# 1. PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONER (Split system, Air to air heat pump type)

# Alternative refrigerant R410A use models

<b>CEILING RECES</b>	SED TYPE	<b>WALL MOUNTED</b>	TYPE
FDTVA151HEN	FDTA301HEN	FDKNVA151HEN	FDKNA301HEN
201HEN	301HES	201HEN	301HES
251HEN	401HEN	251HEN	
	401HES		
	501HES		
	601HES		

<b>CEILING SUSPEI</b>	NDED TYPE	<b>CEILING MOUNT</b>	ED DUCT TYPE
FDENVA151HEN	FDENA301HEN	FDURVA201HEN	FDURA301HEN
201HEN	301HES	251HEN	301HES
251HEN	401HEN		401HEN
	401HES		401HES
	501HES		501HES
	601HFS		601HFS

## **CONTENTS**

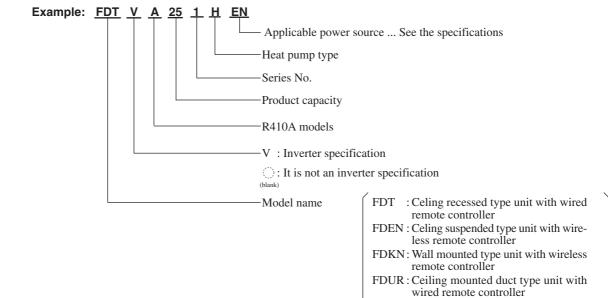
1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION	3
1.1.1 Specific features	3
1.1.2 How to read the model name	3
1.2 SELECTION DATA	4
1.2.1 Specifications	
1.2.2 Range of usage & limitations	35
1.2.3 Exterior dimensions	36
1.2.4 Inside view	54
1.2.5 Exterior appearance	55
1.2.6 Piping system	57
1.2.7 Selection chart	
1.2.8 Characteristics of fan	61
1.2.9 Noise level	62
1.3 ELECTRICAL DATA	66
1.3.1 Electrical wiring	66
1.4 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	77
1.5 APPLICATION DATA	96
1.5.1 Installation of indoor unit	97
1.5.2 Installation of remote controller	116
1.5.3 Installation of outdoor unit	117
1.6 MAINTENANCE DATA	130
1.6.1 Servicing	130
1.6.2 Trouble shooting for refrigerant circuit	131
1.6.3 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit	132
1.6.4 Check display on wireless specification models (FDEN · FDKN)	164
1.7 WIRELESS KIT (OPTION FOR FDT MODEL ONLY)	165

### 1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

## 1.1.1 Specific features

- (1) A new refrigerant, R410A, which causes no damage to the earth's ozone layer, is used. R410A is a pseudoazeotropic refrigerant, so there is little formation of separate vapor and liquid layers, and it is possible to add refrigerant on-site.
- (2) Less refrigerant charge amount due to use of double phase refrigerant flow system. The total refrigerant charge amount has been reduced by more than 50%.
- (3) The microcomputer chip is installed in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. There is no need for the unit to communicate between the outdoor and indoor units so the unit is more resistant to electromagnetic noise thus the incidence of microcomputer malfunction has been reduced. The compressor in the outdoor unit has its own self protection function, that reacts according to abnormal high pressure and excessive high temperature.
- (4) There are only three power lines between the outdoor and indoor unit. One cabtyre cable with 3 wires encased in one sheath is enough for conducting the wiring work between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit. This contributes to simpler wiring work in the field.
- (5) All air supply ports have auto swing louvers. (Only case of FDT, FDEN and FDKN models). The indoor fan motor has three speeds of high, medium and low.
- (6) All models have service valves protruding from the outdoor unit for faster flare cannection work in the field.
- (7) The size and weight of the outdoor units in the 151~251 Series have been greatly reduced. Use of an inverter has also improved energy conservation and economy.

#### 1.1.2 How to read the model name



: Outdoor unit

# 1.2 SELECTION DATA

## 1.2.1 Specifications

#### (1) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

#### Model FDTVA151HEN

		Model	FDTVA1	51HEN	
Ite	m		FDTA151 FDCVA151HEN		
No	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	4000 [180	0~4700]	
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	4500 [200	0~5400]	
Po	ower source		1 Phase, 220/23	30/240V 50Hz	
	Cooling input	kW	1.22 [0.35	5~1.55]	
	Running current (Cooling)	A	5.4 [1.6	~6.9]	
Į	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98	1	
g	Heating input	kW	1.32 [0.40	0~1.74]	
ē	Running current (Heating)	A	5.9 [1.8	~7.7]	
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	97		
ဝိ	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:36 Me:33 Lo:32 Mild mode Hi:33 Me:32 Lo:31	48	
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	Unit 270 × 840 × 840	505 × 790 (+67) × 200	
	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	"""	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	595 × 780 (+67) × 290	
Ne	et weight	kg	31 (Unit:24 Panel:7) 40		
Re	efrigerant equipment		_	5CS102XFD × 1	
	Compressor type & Q'ty			OG TO EXTENT	
Motor		kW	-	0.7	
Starting method			-	Line starting	
Heat exchanger			Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	Refrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve		
Re	efrigerant		R410A		
	Quantity	kg	-	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30	
Re	efrigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)	
De	frost control		MC controll	ed de-icer	
Αi	r handling equipment		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan × 1	
	Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fall × f	Properier ran × r	
	Motor	W	14×1	34 × 1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
	Air flow	СММ	Powerful mode Hi:18 Me:15 Lo:14		
,	All llow	Civilvi	Mild mode Hi:15 Me:14 Lo:13	41	
	Fresh air intake		Available	_	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	-	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	20 (Crank case heater)	
Op	peration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
	Operation switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	(maoor unit side)	
	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	stallation data	mm	mm Liquid line: 66.35 (1/4") Gas line: 612.7 (1/2")		
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	) = ==================================		
	Connecting method		Flare p	iping	
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Lic	quid & Gas lines)	
Ac	cessories		Mounting kit.	Drain hose	
Op	tional parts		Decorativ	e Panel	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

<sup>(4)</sup> Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDTVA201HEN

		Model	FDTVA20	01HEN	
Ite	m		FDTA201	FDCVA201HEN	
	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5000 [220	0~5600]	
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	5400 [2500~6300]		
Po	ower source		1 Phase, 220/23	30/240V 50Hz	
	Cooling input	kW	1.42 [0.42	2~1.66]	
	Running current (Cooling)	A	6.3 [1.9	~7.4]	
<b>9</b>	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98	3	
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Heating input	kW	1.49 [0.50	0~1.87]	
<u></u>	Running current (Heating)	A	6.6 [2.2	!~8.3]	
erat	Power factor (Heating)	%	98	3	
ğ O	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:36 Me:33 Lo:32	40	
	TVOISC ICVCI	ub(rt)	Mild mode Hi:33 Me:32 Lo:31	48	
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	Unit 270 × 840 × 840	595 × 780 (+67) × 290	
	$ extstyle{Height}  imes  extstyle{Width}  imes  extstyle{Depth}$		Panel 35 × 950 × 950	555 × 165 (+61) × 255	
Ne	et weight	kg	31 (Unit:24 Panel:7)	40	
Re	efrigerant equipment		_	5CS102XFD × 1	
	Compressor type & Q'ty				
Motor		kW	-	0.9	
Starting method			-	Line starting	
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	Refrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve		
Re	efrigerant		R410	0A	
	Quantity	kg	-	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30	
Re	efrigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)	
De	efrost control		MC controll	ed de-icer	
Αi	r handling equipment		T. 1. 6 1	D 11 C1	
	Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
	Motor	W	14 × 1	34 × 1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
	At a file		Powerful mode Hi:18 Me:15 Lo:14		
	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:15 Me:14 Lo:13	41	
	Fresh air intake		Available	_	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	-	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)	
0	peration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	(f. 1)	
	Operation switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	oom temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-	
Sa	ifety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	stallation data	mm		Oct 150 ct 140 7 (4/0")	
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: \$\phi 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: \$\phi 12.7 (1/2")		
	Connecting method		Flare piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	-	
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Lic	quid & Gas lines)	
Ac	ccessories		Mounting kit.	<u> </u>	
Optional parts			Decorativ		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [ ~ ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDTVA251HEN

		Model	FDTVA25	51HEN	
Item			FDTA251	FDCVA251HEN	
	nal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5600 [2800	0~6300]	
Nomi	nal heating capacity(1)	W	6700 [3100~7100]		
Powe	er source		1 Phase, 220/23	30/240V 50Hz	
С	Cooling input	kW	1.64 [0.54	~1.90]	
	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.3 [2.4-	-8.4]	
P P	ower factor (Cooling)	%	98		
В	leating input	kW	1.78 [0.57	~1.93]	
E R	tunning current (Heating)	A	7.9 [2.5-	-8.6]	
Operation data	ower factor (Heating)	%	98		
o II	nrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
N	Joise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:38 Me:35 Lo:33 Mild mode Hi:35 Me:33 Lo:31	48	
Evtor	ior dimensions		Unit 270 × 840 × 840		
	ght × Width × Depth	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$\textbf{595} \times \textbf{780 (+67)} \times \textbf{290}$	
	reight	ka		40	
	gerant equipment	kg	31 (Unit:24 Panel:7)	40	
-	mpressor type & Q'ty		-	5CS102XFD × 1	
		kW		1.5	
Motor Starting method		K VV	_	Line starting	
Heat exchanger			Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	rigerant control		5 5		
	gerant		Electronic expansion valve  R410A		
	antity	kg	_	1.75 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30	
	gerant oil	l		0.48 (RB68A)	
	st control		MC controll	. ,	
	andling equipment		THE COMMON	ed de leei	
	type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
N	lotor	W	14×1	34×1	
S	tarting method		Line starting	Line starting	
Λ:	flow	СММ	Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:17 Lo:15		
AII	llow	Civilvi	Mild mode Hi:17 Me:15 Lo:13	41	
Fre	sh air intake		Available	-	
Air	filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	-	
Shock	& vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Electri	ic heater	W	-	20 (Crank case heater)	
Opera	ation control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Operat	tion switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	- (maoor unit side)	
Room	temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-	
Safet	y equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
	llation data	mm (in)	Liquid line: 66.35 (1/4") Gas line: 615.88 (5/8")		
	rigerant piping size	(in)	Flare piping		
	connecting method			. •	
ura	in hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	- 	
			Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
	ulation for piping		Mounting kit.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [ ~ ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDTA301HEN

		Model	FDTA30	)1HEN		
Iten	n		FDTA301	FDCA301HEN		
No	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	720	00		
No	minal heating capacity(1)	W	730	00		
Po	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	1 Phase, 220/230/240V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	2.1	7		
Ī	Running current (Cooling)	A	10.	.0		
9	Power factor (Cooling)	%	94	1		
ga	Heating input	kW	2.1	0		
<u> </u>	Running current (Heating)	A	9.	5		
Operation data(3)	Power factor (Heating)	%	96	6		
o o	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	63	3		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:38 Me:35 Lo:33 Mild mode Hi:35 Me:33 Lo:31	53		
Ext	terior dimensions		Unit 270 × 840 × 840			
Н	$ ext{leight}  imes  ext{Width}  imes  ext{Depth}$	mm	Panel 30 × 950 × 950	$845 \times 880 \times 340$		
	t weight	kg	31 (Unit:24 Panel:7)	75		
	frigerant equipment					
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP26K3E-PFJ $ imes$ 1		
Motor		kW	_	2.5		
Starting method			_	Line starting		
Н	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	efrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve			
	frigerant		R410A			
	Quantity	kg	_	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r		
	frigerant oil	l l	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)		
	rost control		MC control			
Air	handling equipment					
	an type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	20×1	55×1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	<del>-</del>		Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:17 Lo:15			
A	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:17 Me:15 Lo:13 46			
F	resh air intake		Available	=		
Α	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	_		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ctric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)		
Op	eration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)			
Оре	eration switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)		
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
Saf	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	tallation data	mm	-	0 11 14 15 16 17		
F	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: 69.52 (3/8") Gas line: 615.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method	, ,	Flare piping			
	Orain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	_		
	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)		
	essories		Mounting kit	<u>*</u>		
	ional parts		Decorativ			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

#### Model FDTA301HES

		Model	FDTA30	1HES	
Ite			FDTA301	FDCA301HES	
	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	720		
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	730		
Po	ower source		3 Phase, 380/40	00/415V 50Hz	
	Cooling input	kW	2.1		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	3.8	3	
0	Power factor (Cooling)	%	82		
Operation data	Heating input	kW	2.1	0	
2	Running current (Heating)	A	3.7		
<u>a</u>	Power factor (Heating)	%	82		
Inrush current (L.R.A)		A	34		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:38 Me:35 Lo:33 Mild mode Hi:35 Me:33 Lo:31	53	
Fv	terior dimensions		Unit 270 × 840 × 840		
	Height × Width × Depth	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$845\times880\times340$	
	et weight	lea		75	
	er weight efrigerant equipment	kg	31 (Unit:24 Panel:7)	75	
	Compressor type & Q'ty		-	ZP26K3E-TFD $ imes$ 1	
_	Motor	kW	_	2.5	
Starting method		RVV	_	Line starting	
Heat exchanger			Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	Refrigerant control		5 5		
	efrigerant		Electronic expansion valve R410A		
	Quantity	kg	_	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30	
	efrigerant oil	<b>kg</b>	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)	
	efrost control	· ·	MC controll		
	r handling equipment		We controll	cu uc-icci	
	Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
	Motor	W	20×1	55×1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
	A to 41	01111	Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:17 Lo:15		
	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:17 Me:15 Lo:13	46	
	Fresh air intake		Available	_	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	_	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)	
Or	peration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	(Indo	
Op	peration switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	oom temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_	
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
	stallation data	mm	Liquid line: \$9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: 615.88 (5/8")	
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	)		
	Connecting method		Flare p	iping	
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Lic	quid & Gas lines)	
Ac	ecessories		Mounting kit.	Drain hose	
Or	otional parts		Decorativ	e Panel	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 400V 50Hz.

#### Model FDTA401HEN

_		Model	FDTA40	O1HEN	
Ite			FDTA401	FDCA401HEN	
No	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	100	00	
No	ominal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	112	00	
Ро	ower source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V 50Hz	
Cooling input		kW	3.55		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	16.4		
<u>פ</u>	Power factor (Cooling)	%	94		
D.	Heating input	kW	3.49		
6	Running current (Heating)	A	15.7		
Operation data(%)	Power factor (Heating)	%	97		
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	10	0	
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:46 Me:43 Lo:41 Mild mode Hi:43 Me:41 Lo:38	54	
Fv	terior dimensions		Unit 295 × 840 × 840		
	Height × Width × Depth	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$\textbf{1050} \times \textbf{920} \times \textbf{340}$	
	et weight	ka	33 (Unit:26 Panel:7)	92	
	efrigerant equipment	kg	55 (OIIIL.20 Fallel.1)	<del>-</del>	
	Compressor type & Q'ty		-	ZP41K3E-PFJ×1	
	Motor	kW	_	3.0	
	Starting method		_	Line starting	
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve	
	efrigerant		R41		
	Quantity	kg	_	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r	
	efrigerant oil	e e	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)	
De	efrost control		MC control		
Aiı	r handling equipment				
	Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 2	
	Motor	W	40	40×2	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
			Powerful mode Hi:25 Me:22 Lo:20		
4	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:22 Me:20 Lo:18	64	
-	Fresh air intake		Available	-	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	-	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)	
Op	peration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	Mada 11 11 1	
Op	peration switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	oom temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-	
Sa	nfety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	stallation data	mm	Limital lines 10 50 (0/0//	Coo lines +15 99 (5/5/2)	
-	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")	
	Connecting method		Flare piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	-	
]	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)	
	ccessories		Mounting kit	<u>-                                      </u>	
Optional parts			Decorative Panel		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

#### Model FDTA401HES

		Model	FDTA40	11HES		
Item	n		FDTA401	FDCA401HES		
Nor	minal cooling capacity(1)	W	100	00		
Nominal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup> W			11200			
Pov	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	3.48			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	6.3			
2	Power factor (Cooling)	%	80			
da	Heating input	kW	3.42			
5	Running current (Heating)	A	6.2			
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	80			
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	46	3		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:46 Me:43 Lo:41 Mild mode Hi:43 Me:41 Lo:38	54		
Ext	terior dimensions		Unit 295 × 840 × 840			
Н	$ ext{leight}  imes  ext{Width}  imes  ext{Depth}$	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$1050\times920\times340$		
	t weight	kg	33 (Unit:26 Panel:7)	92		
	frigerant equipment			-		
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP41K3E-TFD×1		
	Motor	kW	_	3.0		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
Н	leat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp			
	frigerant		-	R410A		
	Quantity	kg	_	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
	frigerant oil	l l	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)		
	rost control		MC controlled de-icer			
	handling equipment					
	an type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	40	40×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	<del>-</del>		Powerful mode Hi:25 Me:22 Lo:20	· ·		
Α	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:22 Me:20 Lo:18	64		
F	resh air intake		Available			
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	_		
A						
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Sho	cck & vibration absorber	W	Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)  33 (Crank case heater)		
Sho	ctric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)		
Sho Elec	ctric heater eration control	W	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	<u> </u>		
Shoo Elect Ope	ctric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo	eration control eration switch om temperature control	W	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics	33 (Crank case heater)		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo	ctric heater eration control eration switch	W	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  - Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo Saf	eration control eration switch om temperature control	W	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat.	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  - Internal thermostat for fan motor. Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo Saf	eration control eration switch om temperature control fety equipment		- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor.	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  - Internal thermostat for fan motor. Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo Saf	eration control eration switch om temperature control fety equipment tallation data	mm	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat.	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  -  Internal thermostat for fan motor.  Abnormal discharge temperature protection  Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
Shoo Elect Ope Roo Safe	ctric heater  eration control  eration switch om temperature control  fety equipment  tallation data Refrigerant piping size  Connecting method	mm	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8″)	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  -  Internal thermostat for fan motor.  Abnormal discharge temperature protection  Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Rooo Saf	ctric heater  eration control  eration switch om temperature control  fety equipment  tallation data Refrigerant piping size  Connecting method  Drain hose	mm	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")  Flare p Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  - Internal thermostat for fan motor. Abnormal discharge temperature protection  Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")  iping  -		
Shoo Elect Ope Ope Roo Safi Inst	ctric heater  eration control  eration switch om temperature control  fety equipment  tallation data Refrigerant piping size  Connecting method	mm	- Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1) Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E) Thermostat by electronics Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8″)	33 (Crank case heater)  - (Indoor unit side)  - Internal thermostat for fan motor. Abnormal discharge temperature protection.  Gas line: \( \phi 15.88 \) (5/8")  iping  - quid & Gas lines)		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 400V 50Hz.

#### Model FDTA501HES

		Model	FDTA50	01HES		
Item	1		FDTA501	FDCA501HES		
Non	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	125	600		
Nominal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup> W			13600			
Pov	ver source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	4.30			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.	7.7		
[3]	Power factor (Cooling)	%	81			
ga	Heating input	kW	3.7	3.77		
<u> </u>	Running current (Heating)	A	6.8			
Operation data®	Power factor (Heating)	%	86	0		
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	67	7		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:48 Me:45 Lo:43 Mild mode Hi:45 Me:43 Lo:40	56		
Ext	erior dimensions		Unit 365 × 840 × 840			
Н	$eight \times Width \times Depth$	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$1300\times970\times370$		
	weight	kg	38 (Unit:31 Panel:7)	112		
	rigerant equipment					
	compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP54K3E-TFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	_	3.75		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
	eat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	efrigerant control		Electronic exp			
	rigerant		R410A			
	Quantity	kg	_	3.2 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
	rigerant oil	l	_	1.95 (3MAW POW)		
	rost control		MC controlled de-icer			
Air	handling equipment					
	an type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	120×1	55×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:32 Me:29 Lo:26			
Α	ir flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:29 Me:26 Lo:23	100		
F	resh air intake		Available	_		
A	ir filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	_		
	ck & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Elec	etric heater	W	_	40 (Crank case heater)		
Оре	eration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	Ø 1		
-	ration switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)		
Roo	m temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
Safe	ety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Inst	tallation data	mm		0 11 14-00 (5/5)		
R	efrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method	, ,	Flare piping			
	rain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	-		
ט	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
	isulation for piping		Mounting kit. Drain hose			
In	essories		* '	* '		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 400V 50Hz.

#### Model FDTA601HES

		Model	FDTA60	1HES		
Item			FDTA601	FDCA601HES		
Non	ninal cooling capacity(1)	W	1430	00		
Non	ninal heating capacity(1)	W	1620	00		
Pow	er source		3 Phase, 380/40	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	4.33			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.5			
30	Power factor (Cooling)	%	83			
ga	Heating input	kW	5.05			
	Running current (Heating)	A	8.4	8.4		
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	87			
o C	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	77			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:48 Me:45 Lo:43 Mild mode Hi:45 Me:43 Lo:40	57		
Exte	erior dimensions		Unit 365 × 840 × 840			
Н	$\mathbf{eight}  imes \mathbf{Width}  imes \mathbf{Depth}$	mm	Panel 35 × 950 × 950	$1300\times970\times370$		
Net	weight	kg	38 (Unit:31 Panel:7)	126		
Refi	igerant equipment		· · ·	7057K05 T50 4		
C	ompressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP57K3E-TFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	_	4.5		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
Н	eat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	efrigerant control		Electronic expa			
	igerant		R410			
Q	uantity	kg	_	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r		
	igerant oil	e e	_	1.66 (3MAW POW)		
	ost control		MC controll	rolled de-icer		
Air	nandling equipment					
Fa	n type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	120×1	55×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:34 Me:30 Lo:26			
Α	r flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:30 Me:26 Lo:23	100		
Fı	esh air intake		Available	_		
A	r filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×1(washable)	_		
Shoo	k & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Elec	ric heater	W	_	40 (Crank case heater)		
Ope	ration control		Wired remote control switch (Optional : RC-E1)	a		
Oper	ation switch		Wireless remote control switch (Optional : RCN-T-W-E)	– (Indoor unit side)		
Rooi	n temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-		
Safe	ety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Inst	allation data	mm	11. 11. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10.	One lines 145 00 (5/6/2		
R	efrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: \(\phi 9.52 \) (3/8") Gas line: \(\phi 15.88 \) (5/8")			
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
D	ain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)			
In	sulation for piping		Necessary (both Lic	quid & Gas lines)		
Acce	essories		Mounting kit.	Drain hose		
Onti	onal parts		Decorativ	e Panel		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Item Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 400V 50Hz.

#### (2) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)

#### Model FDENVA151HEN

		Model	FDENVA	151HEN	
Ite	m	Woder	FDENA151	FDCVA151HEN	
No	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	3800 [180	0~4700]	
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	4500 [2000~5400]		
Po	ower source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V 50Hz	
	Cooling input	kW	1.18 [0.40~1.66]		
3)	Running current (Cooling)	A	5.3 [1.8	3~7.3]	
ata(	Power factor (Cooling)	%	97		
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Heating input	kW	1.32 [0.42~1.76]		
atio	Running current (Heating)	A	5.9 [1.9~7.8]		
ber	Power factor (Heating)	%	97		
ō	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:42 Me:39 Lo:38 Mild mode Hi:39 Me:38 Lo:37	48	
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	210 × 1070 × 690	595 × 780 (+67) × 290	
- 1	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	"""	210 × 1070 × 030	333 × 100 (+01) × 230	
Ne	t weight	kg	30	40	
Re	frigerant equipment		_	5CS102XFD × 1	
(	Compressor type & Q'ty			000102AI D A 1	
	Motor	kW	-	0.7	
Starting method			-	Line starting	
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
]	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve	
Re	frigerant		R41	0A	
(	Quantity	kg	_	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30m]	
Re	frigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)	
De	frost control		MC controlled de-icer		
Ai	r handling equipment		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
]	Fan type & Q'ty		Withfulliade Centifugal fail × 2	1 topener ran × r	
	Motor	W	25×1	34×1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
	Air flow	СММ	Powerful mode Hi:12 Me:11 Lo:9	41	
	All How	Civilvi	Mild mode Hi:11 Me:9 Lo:7	71	
- 1	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	-	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	-	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)	
Or	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	(Indoor unit side)	
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.	
Ins	stallation data	mm	Liquid line: 66.35 (1/4")	Gas line: 412.7 (1/2")	
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid IIIIe. ψ0.35 (1/4 )	αασ iiiie. ψ12.7 (172 )	
	Connecting method		Flare p	piping	
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)	
Ac	cessories		Mounting kit	. Drain hose	
On	tional parts		_		

Notes  $\ (1)$  The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDENVA201HEN

		Model	FDENVA2	201HEN	
Iteı	m		FDENA201	FDCVA201HEN	
No	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5000 [2200	0~5600]	
No	minal heating capacity(1)	W	5400 [2500	0~6300]	
Ро	wer source	1 Phase, 220/230/240V 50Hz			
	Cooling input	kW	1.54 [0.47	/~1.82]	
	Running current (Cooling)	A	6.9 [2.1-	~8.1]	
9	Power factor (Cooling)	%	97		
dat	Heating input	kW	1.57 [0.52~1.96]		
0	Running current (Heating)	A	7.0 [2.3~8.7]		
rat	Power factor (Heating)	%	98		
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:42 Me:39 Lo:38 Mild mode Hi:39 Me:38 Lo:37	48	
Ex	terior dimensions		040 4070 600	F0F 700 (- C7) 000	
-	$ extsf{Height}  imes  extsf{Width}  imes  extsf{Depth}$	mm	210 × 1070 × 690	$595 \times 780 \ (+67) \times 290$	
Ne	t weight	kg	30	40	
Re	frigerant equipment			5CS102XFD × 1	
(	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	3C3102AFD × 1	
	Motor	kW	-	0.9	
	Starting method		-	Line starting	
ı	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
I	Refrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve		
Re	frigerant		R410A		
	Quantity	kg	-	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r	
Re	frigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)	
De	frost control		MC controll	ed de-icer	
Air	handling equipment		M 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	D 11 C 1	
I	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
	Motor	W	25×1	34×1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
			Powerful mode Hi:12 Me:11 Lo:9		
-	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:11 Me:9 Lo:7	41	
-	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_	
1	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_	
Sho	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ctric heater	W	-	20 (Crank case heater)	
Op	eration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	(T-1- 2:11)	
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-	
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	tallation data	mm		One lines 140.7 (4/0")	
ı	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2")		
	Connecting method		Flare piping		
-	Orain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-	
I	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Lie	quid & Gas lines)	
	cessories		Mounting kit.	<u> </u>	
On	tional parts		_		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [ ~ ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDENVA251HEN

		Model	FDENVA2	251HEN		
Ite	m		FDENA251	FDCVA251HEN		
No	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5600 [2800	0~6300]		
No	minal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	6700 [3100	6700 [3100~7100]		
Ро	wer source		1 Phase, 220/230/240V 50Hz			
	Cooling input	kW	1.74 [0.55	~2.01]		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.8 [2.5	~8.9]		
[a]	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98			
g	Heating input	kW	1.87 [0.58~2.03]			
<u> </u>	Running current (Heating)	A	8.3 [2.6	~9.0]		
Operation data(3)	Power factor (Heating)	%	98			
ဝ	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:39 Mild mode Hi:41 Me:39 Lo:38	48		
Ex	terior dimensions		210 × 1220 × 600	E05 × 700 (+67) × 200		
-	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	210 × 1320 × 690	595 × 780 (+67) × 290		
Ne	t weight	kg	36	40		
Re	frigerant equipment			5CS102XFD×1		
(	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	3C3102AFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	-	1.5		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
]	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	ansion valve		
Re	frigerant		R410A			
(	Quantity	kg	-	1.75 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30		
Re	frigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)		
De	frost control		MC controll	ed de-icer		
Ai	r handling equipment		Maleila da contriba a library A	Dec = 11 - 1 f - 1 1		
]	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	25 × 2	34×1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	Air flow	СММ	Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:18 Lo:14	41		
,	All llow	Civilvi	Mild mode Hi:18 Me:14 Lo:12	41		
	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	-		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	-		
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	20 (Crank case heater)		
Op	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	- (maoor unit side)		
	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")	Gas line: \(\phi15.88 \)(5/8")		
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	(in)			
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-		
]	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Lie	quid & Gas lines)		
Ac	cessories		Mounting kit.	Drain hose		
Op	tional parts		_			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Iter	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDENA301HEN

		Model	FDENA301	HEN		
Ite	m		FDENA301	FDCA301HEN		
	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	640	0		
No	ominal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	710	0		
Ро	wer source		1 Phase, 220/23	30/240V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	2.2	6		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	10.3			
ā	Power factor (Cooling)	%	95			
g	Heating input	kW	2.1	9		
<u>o</u>	Running current (Heating)	A	10.2			
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	93			
ŏ O	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	63			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:39 Mild mode Hi:41 Me:39 Lo:38	53		
Ex	terior dimensions		040 4000 000	045 000 040		
	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	210 × 1320 × 690	$845 \times 880 \times 340$		
Ne	t weight	kg	36	75		
	frigerant equipment		_	ZP26K3E-PFJ × 1		
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZPZ0K3E-PFJ × I		
	Motor	kW	-	2.5		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
]	Refrigerant control		Electronic expa	ansion valve		
Re	frigerant		R410			
(	Quantity	kg	- 3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping			
	frigerant oil	e e	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)		
	frost control		MC controll	ed de-icer		
Ai	r handling equipment					
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	25×2	55×1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:18 Lo:14			
4	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:18 Me:14 Lo:12	46		
-	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)		
Or	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	<i>x</i>		
	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
	-		Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	-	<u> </u>		
-	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \( \psi 15.88 \) (5/8")		
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Lic	quid & Gas lines)		
	cessories		Mounting kit.			
	tional parts					

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

#### Model FDENA301HES

		Model	FDENA:	301HES	
Iteı	m	Wiodei	FDENA301	FDCA301HES	
No	ominal cooling capacity(1)	W	64	00	
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	71	00	
Ро	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	100/415V 50Hz	
Cooling input		kW	2.26		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	4.0		
Ö	Power factor (Cooling)	%	82		
	Heating input	kW	2.19		
0	Running current (Heating)	A	3.9		
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	8	1	
<u> </u>	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	3	4	
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:39 Mild mode Hi:41 Me:39 Lo:38	53	
Ex	terior dimensions				
1	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	210 × 1320 × 690	$845 \times 880 \times 340$	
	et weight	kg	36	75	
Re	frigerant equipment			ZDOCKOE TED × 4	
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP26K3E-TFD × 1	
	Motor	kW	_	2.5	
	Starting method		_	Line starting	
-	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
	Refrigerant control		Electronic ex		
	rigerant		R41		
	Quantity	kg	_	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r	
	frigerant oil	l l	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)	
	frost control		MC control		
	r handling equipment				
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
	Motor	W	25×2	55×1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
			Powerful mode Hi:20 Me:18 Lo:14		
1	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:18 Me:14 Lo:12	46	
	Fresh air intake		Unavailable		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
	ectric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)	
	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	33 (Claire case neater)	
	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
Ju	dark		Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	stallation data	mm	Trost protection thormostat.		
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")	
	Connecting method	(,	Flare piping		
_	Drain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L		
	cessories		Mounting kit	* '	
			Wiodilling Kir	. Diam nosc	
υp	tional parts		_	-	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

#### Model FDENA401HEN

		Model	FDENA4	01HEN		
Iteı	m	Wiodei	FDENA401	FDCA401HEN		
No	minal cooling capacity(1)	W	100	00		
No	minal heating capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	112	00		
	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	3.44			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	15.9			
<b>a</b> (3)	Power factor (Cooling)	%	94			
dat	Heating input	kW	3.1	0		
0	Running current (Heating)	A	13.	13.9		
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	97	7		
ဗ္ဗ	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	10	0		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:46 Me:44 Lo:41 Mild mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:39	54		
Ex	terior dimensions					
-	Height × Width × Depth	mm	250 × 1620 × 690	$1050\times920\times340$		
	t weight	kg	46	92		
	frigerant equipment	9		<del>-</del>		
	Compressor type & Q'ty		-	ZP41K3E-PFJ × 1		
	Motor	kW	_	3.0		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp			
	frigerant		R41			
	Quantity	kg	_	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
	frigerant oil	l Rg	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)		
	frost control		MC control	,		
	r handling equipment		WE COMMO	ica de-icei		
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	30×2	40×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	A : 41	01111	Powerful mode Hi:29 Me:26 Lo:23	64		
-	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:26 Me:23 Lo:21	64		
-	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_		
1	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_		
Sho	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)		
Op	eration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	(T. 1		
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
Ro	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	11. 111	Oca lines 145 00 (5/0/2		
ı	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
-	Drain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-		
I	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)		
	cessories		Mounting kit	<u>-                                      </u>		
	tional parts		_			
Оp	tional parts		_			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

 $<sup>(2) \</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$ 

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

#### Model FDENA401HES

		Model	FDENA4	101HES		
Iteı	m	Model	FDENA401	FDCA401HES		
No	minal cooling capacity(1)	W	100	000		
No	minal heating capacity(1)	W	112	00		
Po	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
Cooling input		kW	3.32			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	6.0			
0	Power factor (Cooling)	%	80			
da	Heating input	kW	3.05			
5	Running current (Heating)	A	5.5			
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	80			
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	46	6		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:46 Me:44 Lo:41 Mild mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:39	54		
Ex	terior dimensions		050 × 1600 × 600	1050 × 920 × 340		
ı	$ extsf{Height}  imes  extsf{Width}  imes  extsf{Depth}$	mm	250 × 1620 × 690	1050 × 920 × 340		
Ne	t weight	kg	46	92		
Re	frigerant equipment		_	ZP41K3E-TFD × 1		
(	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZF4TR3E-TFD X T		
	Motor	kW	_	3.0		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
ı	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
I	Refrigerant control		· '	Electronic expansion valve		
Re	frigerant		R41	0A		
(	Quantity	kg	-	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30m		
Re	frigerant oil	l	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)		
De	frost control		MC control			
Air	handling equipment					
I	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	30×2	40×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:29 Me:26 Lo:23			
-	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:26 Me:23 Lo:21	64		
ı	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_		
1	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_		
Sho	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)		
Op	eration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	<i>x</i>		
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	<ul><li>(Indoor unit side)</li></ul>		
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm				
ı	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
ı	Orain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-		
	insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)		
	cessories		Mounting kit	• '		
	tional parts		_			
. 1.	1					

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .



#### Model FDENA501HES

		Model	FDENA5	01HES		
Iter			FDENA501	FDCA501HES		
	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	126	00		
	minal heating capacity(1)	W	133	00		
Po	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	4.65			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	8.2			
ושה ה	Power factor (Cooling)	%	82			
Operation data	Heating input	kW	3.84			
	Running current (Heating)	A	6.8			
ם ב	Power factor (Heating)	%	82			
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	67	7		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:48 Me:46 Lo:44 Mild mode Hi:46 Me:44 Lo:43	56		
Ex	terior dimensions		050 4000 000	1000 070 070		
H	$ extsf{Height}  imes  extsf{Width}  imes  extsf{Depth}$	mm	250 × 1620 × 690	$1300\times970\times370$		
Ne	t weight	kg	46	112		
	frigerant equipment			ZP54K3E-TFD × 1		
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZP54K3E-TFD × T		
	Motor	kW	_	3.75		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
H	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve		
	frigerant		R41			
	Quantity	kg	_	3.2 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
	frigerant oil	e e	_	1.95 (3MAW POE)		
	frost control		MC control			
Air	handling equipment					
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	33×2	55×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:31 Me:29 Lo:26			
A	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:29 Me:26 Lo:23	100		
F	Fresh air intake		Unavailable			
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
	ctric heater	W	_	40 (Crank case heater)		
	eration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	tallation data	mm	Trost protection thermostat.	discinage temperature protection		
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \( \psi 15.88 \) (5/8")		
	Connecting method	()	Flare piping			
	Orain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)			
	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Li			
	cessories		Mounting kit.	<u>*</u>		
AU			iviounting kit.	. בימווי ווטאר		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

 $<sup>(2) \</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$ 

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

#### Model FDENA601HES

		Model	FDENAG	601HES		
Item			FDENA601	FDCA601HES		
Nom	ninal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	142	00		
Nom	ninal heating capacity(1)	W	159			
Pow	er source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	4.69			
2	Running current (Cooling)	A	8.0			
lata	Power factor (Cooling)	%	85			
Ĕ L	Heating input	kW	4.38			
atic _	Running current (Heating)	A	7.2			
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	88			
0	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	77	7		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:48 Me:46 Lo:44 Mild mode Hi:46 Me:44 Lo:43	57		
Exte	rior dimensions		050 - 4000 - 000	1000 - 070 - 070		
Не	$\mathbf{e}\mathbf{ight}  imes \mathbf{W}\mathbf{idth}  imes \mathbf{Depth}$	mm	250 × 1620 × 690	$1300\times970\times370$		
Net	weight	kg	46	126		
Refr	igerant equipment			ZP57K3E-TFD × 1		
Co	ompressor type & Q'ty		_	ZF3/K3E-1FD X I		
]	Motor	kW	_	4.5		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
Не	eat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
Re	frigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve		
Refr	igerant		R41	R410A		
Qı	uantity	kg	_	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r		
Refr	igerant oil	e e	_	1.66 (3MAW POE)		
Defro	ost control		MC control	led de-icer		
Air h	nandling equipment					
Fa	n type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 4	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
]	Motor	W	40×2	55×2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	-		Powerful mode Hi:31 Me:29 Lo:26			
Ai	r flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:29 Me:26 Lo:23	100		
Fr	esh air intake		Unavailable	_		
Ai	r filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×2(washable)	_		
	k & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Elect	ric heater	W	_	40 (Crank case heater)		
Ope	ration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	ation switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
	n temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
	ty equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
	•		Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Insta	allation data	mm		<u> </u>		
Re	efrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method	, ,	Flare p	piping		
	rain hose		Connectable with VP20 (I.D.20mm, O.D.26mm)	-		
	sulation for piping		Necessary (both Li			
	ssories		Mounting kit	<u>*</u>		
	onal parts		1.20 anting kit			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .



## (3) Wall mounted type (FDK)

#### Model FDKNVA151HEN

		Model	FDKNVA	151HEN		
Ite			FDKNA151	FDCVA151HEN		
	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	4000 [1800~4700]			
	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	4500 [200			
Po	ower source		1 Phase, 220/2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Cooling input	kW	1.30 [0.4	-		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	5.8 [1.9~7.7]			
ıra	Power factor (Cooling)	%	97			
1 08	Heating input	kW	1.30 [0.4	•		
0	Running current (Heating)	A	5.8 [1.9~7.7]			
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	97			
Š	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:44 Me:42 Lo:40 Mild mode Hi:42 Me:40 Lo:37	48		
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	298 × 840 × 240	595 × 780 (+67) × 290		
	$ extsf{Height}  imes  extsf{Width}  imes  extsf{Depth}$		250 ^ 070 ^ 270	030 \ 100 (T01) \ 230		
Ne	et weight	kg	12	40		
Re	efrigerant equipment		_	5CS102XFD × 1		
(	Compressor type & Q'ty			5C5102XFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	-	0.7		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
ı	Heat exchanger		Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
]	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve		
Re	efrigerant		R41	0A		
(	Quantity	kg	_	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30		
Re	efrigerant oil	l	-	0.48 (RB68A)		
De	frost control		MC control	led de-icer		
Ai	r handling equipment		T	D 11 C 1		
]	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	33×1	34×1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
			Powerful mode Hi:12 Me:11 Lo:10			
4	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:11 Me:10 Lo:9	41		
	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	-		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×2(washable)	_		
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)		
Or	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	,		
	peration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
Ro	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
_	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
	- · ·		Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	11. 111	0 - 1 - 10 7 (4/0/)		
-	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2")			
	Connecting method		Flare p	piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP16 (I.D.16mm, O.D.22mm)			
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	iquid & Gas lines)		
	rcessories		Mounting kit	* '		
	ptional parts		_			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDKNVA201HEN

		Model	FDKNVA	201HEN		
Ite			FDKNA201	FDCVA201HEN		
	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5000 [220			
	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	5400 [250	0~6300]		
Ро	ower source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V, 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	1.66 [0.53~1.93]			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.4 [2.4	7.4 [2.4~8.6]		
[a]	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98			
g	Heating input	kW	1.58 [0.53~1.98]			
<u>.</u>	Running current (Heating)	A	7.1 [2.4	7.1 [2.4~8.8]		
Operation data(3)	Power factor (Heating)	%	97			
<u>ā</u>	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:47 Me:44 Lo:41 Mild mode Hi:44 Me:41 Lo:38	48		
Ex	terior dimensions		200 240 240	505 700 ( 07) 000		
1	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	298 × 840 × 240	$595 \times 780 \ (+67) \times 290$		
	et weight	kg	12	40		
Re	efrigerant equipment					
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	5CS102XFD×1		
	Motor	kW	_	0.9		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp			
	efrigerant		R41			
	Quantity	kg	_	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30		
	efrigerant oil	e e	_	0.48 (RB68A)		
	frost control		MC control	. ,		
Ai	r handling equipment					
	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	33×1	34×1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	-		Powerful mode Hi:13 Me:12 Lo:11			
	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:12 Me:11 Lo:9	41		
	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×2(washable)	_		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
	ectric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)		
	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	,		
	peration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	-			
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: 66.35 (1/4") Gas line: 612.7 (1/2")			
	Connecting method	()	Flare p	piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP16 (I.D.16mm, O.D.22mm)	-		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li			
	cessories		Mounting kit	1 ,		
	otional parts		1.75 difting kit			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDKNVA251HEN

		Model	FDKNVA	251HEN	
Ite			FDKNA251	FDCVA251HEN	
	ominal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5600 [280	•	
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	6300 [310	0~7100]	
Ро	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	·	
	Cooling input	kW	1.99 [0.67~2.20]		
	Running current (Cooling)	A	8.9 [3.0~9.8]		
īa	Power factor (Cooling)	%	97		
1 Qa	Heating input	kW	1.85 [0.65~2.15]		
<u> </u>	Running current (Heating)	A	8.2 [2.9~9.5]		
Operation data(%)	Power factor (Heating)	%	98		
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:48 Me:45 Lo:42 Mild mode Hi:45 Me:42 Lo:39	48	
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	298 × 840 × 240	595 × 780 (+67) × 290	
-	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	"""	250 × 040 × 240	393 × 780 (+07) × 290	
Ne	t weight	kg	12	40	
Re	frigerant equipment			F00100VED 1	
(	Compressor type & Q'ty			5CS102XFD × 1	
	Motor	kW	-	1.5	
	Starting method		-	Line starting	
	Heat exchanger		Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
]	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve	
Re	frigerant		R41	0A	
(	Quantity	kg	-	1.75 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30	
Re	frigerant oil	Q	-	0.48 (RB68A)	
De	frost control		MC control	led de-icer	
Ai	r handling equipment		Ton control for v. 1	Duomallan fan y 1	
]	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1	
	Motor	W	33×1	34×1	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
	A1. (1.	01414	Powerful mode Hi:14 Me:13 Lo:11		
,	Air flow	CMM	Mild mode Hi:13 Me:11 Lo:10	41	
	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	-	
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×2(washable)	-	
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	20 (Crank case heater)	
Or	peration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	(Indeed wait side)	
Op	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
Ro	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-	
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection	
Ins	stallation data	mm	Liquid lines &C 25 (41/4/)	Gas line: \$15.99 (5/9")	
-	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")		
	Connecting method		Flare p	piping	
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP16 (I.D.16mm, O.D.22mm)	-	
]	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	quid & Gas lines)	
Ac	cessories		Mounting kit	. Drain hose	
On	tional parts		-		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	130-11

- $(2) \ This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [ ~ ] show the minimum to maximum range

#### Model FDKNA301HEN

		Model	FDKNA	301HEN		
Iter			FDKNA301	FDCA301HEN		
	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	67			
	minal heating capacity(1)	W	73			
Po	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2			
	Cooling input	kW	2.28			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	10.3			
ta 🖟	Power factor (Cooling)	%	96			
g	Heating input	kW	2.22			
힏	Running current (Heating)	A	10.4			
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	93			
ဝီ	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	6	3		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:49 Me:46 Lo:43 Mild mode Hi:46 Me:43 Lo:40	53		
Ex	terior dimensions	mm	298 × 1155 × 196	845 × 880 × 340		
H	$ extstyle{ extstyle{Height}} imes  extstyle{ extstyle{Width}} imes  extstyle{ extstyle{Depth}}$		290 × 1133 × 130	043 \ 000 \ 340		
Ne	t weight	kg	13.5	75		
Re	frigerant equipment			ZP26K3E-PFJ×1		
(	Compressor type & Q'ty			ZPZ6K3E-PFJ × I		
	Motor	kW	-	2.5		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
H	leat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
F	Refrigerant control		Electronic ex	pansion valve		
Re	frigerant		R41	0A		
(	Quantity	kg	_	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30		
Re	frigerant oil	l	-	1.12 (3MAW POE)		
Det	frost control		MC control	led de-icer		
Air	handling equipment					
F	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	40 × 1	55 × 1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	<del>-</del>		Powerful mode Hi:21 Me:18 Lo:15			
,	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:18 Me:15 Lo:13	46		
F	Fresh air intake		Unavailable	_		
A	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×2(washable)	_		
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ctric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)		
	eration control		Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	,		
-	eration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
_	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.		
Ins	stallation data	mm	•			
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method	, ,	Flare p	piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP16 (I.D.16mm, O.D.22mm)	-		
	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both L	iquid & Gas lines)		
	cessories		Mounting kit			
- 100	tional parts		Trouting Ki			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.

#### Model FDKNA301HES

_		Model	FDKNA3			
Ite			FDKNA301	FDCA301HES		
	ominal cooling capacity(1)	W	670	00		
	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	730	00		
Po	ower source		1 Phase, 380/4	00/415V, 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	2.28			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	4.0			
<b>Ea</b>	Power factor (Cooling)	%	82			
_ da	Heating input	kW	2.22			
	Running current (Heating)	A	4.0			
Operation data <sup>(2)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	80	80		
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	34	I .		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Powerful mode Hi:49 Me:46 Lo:43 Mild mode Hi:46 Me:43 Lo:40	53		
	tterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	mm	298 × 1155 × 196	845 × 880 × 340		
	et weight	kg	13.5	75		
	efrigerant equipment	9	1000			
	Compressor type & Q'ty		-	ZP26K3E-TFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	_	2,5		
	Starting method	- 1	_	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp			
	efrigerant		R41			
	Quantity	kg		3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30		
	efrigerant oil	l l	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)		
	frost control		MC control	, ,		
	r handling equipment		THE CONTROL	iod de reer		
	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan × 1	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	40×1	55 × 1		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	Starting method		Powerful mode Hi:21 Me:18 Lo:15	Ellie starting		
	Air flow	СММ	Mild mode Hi:18 Me:15 Lo:13	46		
	Fresh air intake	+	Unavailable			
	Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter ×2(washable)			
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
	ectric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)		
_	peration control	- ''	Wireless remote control switch (Optional: RCN-E1)	33 (Crank case neater)		
	peration switch		Wired remote control switch (Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)		
-	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ine	stallation data	mm	-			
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: 69.52 (3/8") Gas line: 615.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method	(,	Flare piping			
	Drain hose	+	Connectable with VP16 (I.D.16mm, O.D.22mm)			
	Insulation for piping		1 1 1			
	modition for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
	cessories	1	Mounting kit.	Drain hose		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item			Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

 $<sup>(2) \</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$ 

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400 \text{V}\ 50 \text{Hz}$ .

#### (4) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR)

#### **Model FDURVA201HEN**

		Model	FDURVA	201HEN			
Iten	n		FDURA201	FDCVA201HEN			
No	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5000 [220	00~5600]			
No	minal heating capacity(1)	W	5400 [2500~6300]				
Pov	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V, 50Hz			
	Cooling input	kW	1.64 [0.58~1.88]				
ē [	Running current (Cooling)	A	7.3 [2.6~8.4]				
ata	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98				
ם ב	Heating input	kW	1.58 [0.60~1.96]				
	Running current (Heating)	A	7.0 [2.7~8.7]				
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	9	8			
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	Ę	5			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi:40 Lo:36	48			
Ext	terior dimensions	mm	205 × 850 × 650	505 × 790 (+67) × 200			
Н	$ extsf{leight}  imes  extsf{Width}  imes  extsf{Depth}$	mm	295 × 850 × 650	$595 \times 780 \ (+67) \times 290$			
Net	t weight	kg	39	40			
Ref	frigerant equipment			5CS102XFD × 1			
C	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	3C3102AFD × 1			
	Motor	kW	-	0.9			
	Starting method		-	Line starting			
Н	leat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing			
	Refrigerant control		Electronic ex	pansion valve			
Ref	frigerant		R41	0A			
	Quantity	kg	_	1.55 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30m			
Ref	frigerant oil	l	_	0.48 (RB68A)			
Def	rost control		MC control	led de-icer			
Air	handling equipment			- 4			
F	an type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1			
	Motor	W	90×1	34×1			
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting			
Δ	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi:17 Lo:13.5	41			
Ava	ailable static pressure	Pa	Standard: 50, Max: 85	-			
F	resh air intake		_	_			
A	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	_			
Sho	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)			
Elec	ctric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)			
Op	eration control		Wired remote control switch				
•	Operation switch		(Optional : RC-E1)	- (Indoor unit side)			
	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_			
	-		·				
Roc	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.			
Roc	ety equipment						
Roc		mm	Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.			
Roc Saf	tallation data			Abnormal discharge temperature protection.			
Roc Saf	tallation data Refrigerant piping size	mm (in)	Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.  Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2")			
Saf Ins	tallation data Refrigerant piping size Connecting method		Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")  Flare	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.  Gas line: φ12.7 (1/2")			
Saf Ins	tallation data Refrigerant piping size Connecting method Orain hose		Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: \( \phi 6.35 \) (1/4")  Flare    Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.  Gas line: \( \phi 12.7 \) (1/2")  Diping  -			
Saf Ins	tallation data Refrigerant piping size Connecting method		Frost protection thermostat.  Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")  Flare	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.  Gas line: \( \phi 12.7 \) (1/2")  Diping  -  iquid & Gas lines)			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

_	Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
	Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
_	Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.



#### Model FDURVA251HEN

		Model	FDURVA	251HEN			
Iter	m		FDURA251	FDCVA251HEN			
No	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	5600 [280	00~6300]			
No	minal heating capacity(1)	W	6400 [310	00~7100]			
Po	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V, 50Hz			
	Cooling input	kW	1.98 [0.6	9~2.33]			
6	Running current (Cooling)	A	8.8 [3.1~10.3]				
Operation data	Power factor (Cooling)	%	98				
ב	Heating input	kW	1.77 [0.68~2.04]				
a10	Running current (Heating)	A	7.9 [3.0	7.9 [3.0~9.1]			
ber	Power factor (Heating)	%	97				
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	5	i .			
Ī	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi:41 Lo:37	48			
Ext	terior dimensions		005 050 050	F0F 700 ( - C7) 000			
Н	$ ext{leight}  imes  ext{Width}  imes  ext{Depth}$	mm	295 × 850 × 650	$595 \times 780 \ (+67) \times 290$			
Ne	t weight	kg	40	40			
Re	frigerant equipment			FCC100VFD > 1			
C	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	5CS102XFD × 1			
	Motor	kW	_	1.5			
	Starting method		_	Line starting			
H	leat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing			
F	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp				
Ref	frigerant		R410A				
	Quantity	kg	_	1.75 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30			
	frigerant oil	θ	_	0.48 (RB68A)			
	frost control		MC control				
Air	handling equipment						
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1			
	Motor	W	130×1	34×1			
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting			
-	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi:21 Lo:17	41			
	ailable static pressure	-	·				
	•	Pa	Standard: 50, Max: 85	_			
F	resh air intake		_				
Α	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	_			
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)			
Ele	ctric heater	W	_	20 (Crank case heater)			
	eration control		Wired remote control switch	· · ·			
-	Operation switch		(Optional : RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)			
	om temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_			
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.			
	· True		Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection			
Ins	tallation data	mm					
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: 66.35 (1/4") Gas line: 615.88 (5/8")				
	Connecting method	(,	Flare piping				
Г	Orain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)				
	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Li				
	cessories		Mounting kit	* '			
			_				
Ont	tional parts		Suction grille				

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	12°C	7°C	6°C	150-11

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"
- (3) The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.
- (4) Values in [  $\sim$  ] show the minimum to maximum range.

#### Model FDURA301HEN

Model		FDURA301HEN					
Item		FDURA301 FDCA301HEN					
	minal cooling capacity <sup>(1)</sup>	W	67				
	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	71				
Ро	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	30/240V, 50Hz			
	Cooling input	kW	2.38				
9	Running current (Cooling)	A	11.0				
ata	Power factor (Cooling)	%	94				
ב	Heating input	kW	2.2	2.21			
at at	Running current (Heating)	A	10.4				
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Heating)	%	9:	92			
0	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	6	3			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi:41 Lo:37	53			
	terior dimensions Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	295 × 850 × 650	845× 880× 340			
Ne	t weight	kg	40	75			
Re	frigerant equipment			ZP26K3E-PFJ×1			
(	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZFZORSE-PFJ X I			
	Motor	kW	_	2.5			
	Starting method		-	Line starting			
	Heat exchanger		Louver fines & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve				
Re	frigerant		R41	0A			
(	Quantity	kg	-	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30			
Re	frigerant oil	l	-	1.12 (3MAW POE)			
De	frost control		MC control	led de-icer			
Ai	handling equipment		Multilla de contribue al ferro y 2	Dec 11 - 1 - 5 - 1			
]	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1			
	Motor	W	230 × 1	55 × 1			
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting			
-	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi: 25 Lo: 20	46			
Αv	ailable static pressure	Pa	Standard: 50, Max: 130	-			
]	Fresh air intake		-	_			
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 1 (washable)	_			
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)			
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	33(Crank case heater)			
Or	eration control		Wired remote control switch	(I. d			
	Operation switch		(Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)			
]	Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_			
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.			
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection			
Ins	stallation data	mm	invid line: ±0.50 (0/0//	Coo line: \$15.99 (5/9/)			
_	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: \$9.52 (3/8") Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")				
	Connecting method		Flare piping				
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	_			
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L	quid & Gas lines)			
			Mounting kit. Drain hose				
	cessories		Mounting kit	. Drain hose			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stalldards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.



#### Model FDURA301HES

		Model	del FDURA301HES			
Item			FDURA301	FDCA301HES		
No	minal cooling capacity(1)	W	67	00		
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	71	00		
Ро	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	100/415V 50Hz		
_	Cooling input	kW	2.38			
ta <sub>©</sub>	Running current (Cooling)	A	4.2			
peration data <sup>(3)</sup>	Power factor (Cooling)	%	82			
o	Heating input	kW	2.21			
rat	Running current (Heating)	A	4.0			
e l	Power factor (Heating)	%	80			
٥	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	3	4		
	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Lo: 37	53		
Ex	terior dimensions					
1	Height $ imes$ Width $ imes$ Depth	mm	295 × 850 × 650	$845 \times 880 \times 340$		
	t weight	kg	40	75		
	frigerant equipment					
	Compressor type & Q'ty		-	ZP26K3E-TFD × 1		
	Motor	kW	_	2.5		
	Starting method	K **	_	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Refrigerant control		Electronic ex			
	rigerant		R41	•		
	Quantity	kg	_	3.15 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30r		
	frigerant oil	l Rg	_	1.12 (3MAW POE)		
	frost control		MC control			
	r handling equipment					
	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan $\times$ 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 1		
	Motor	W	230 × 1	55×1		
	Starting method	**	Line starting	Line starting		
_	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi: 25 Lo: 20	46		
	railable static pressure	Civilvi	111. 23 LO. 20	40		
~~	anable static pressure	Pa	Standard: 50, Max: 130	-		
	Fresh air intake		-	-		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	-		
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)		
Op	peration control		Wired remote control switch	– (Indoor unit side)		
(	Operation switch		(Optional: RC-E1)	(Masor unit side)		
]	Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
Sa	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	stallation data	mm	Limitallians to 50 (0/0%)	O Hiran 145 00 (5/0/)		
-	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	in) Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8") Gas line: φ15.88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method		Flare piping			
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	_		
]	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L	iquid & Gas lines)		
	cessories		Mounting kit	* *		
	tional parts		Suction			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

#### Model FDURA401HEN

Model		FDURA401HEN			
Item		FDURA401 FDCA401HEN			
	minal cooling capacity(1)	W		000	
	minal heating capacity(1)	W		200	
Po	wer source		1 Phase, 220/2	230/240V 50Hz	
	Cooling input	kW	3.56		
<u>.</u>	Running current (Cooling)	A	16.5		
Jat	Power factor (Cooling)	%	94		
Ĭ	Heating input	kW	3.28		
ğ [	Running current (Heating)	A	14.7		
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	97		
5 [	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	10	00	
Ī	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi:42 Lo:37	54	
Ex	terior dimensions		350 × 1370 × 650	1050 × 920 × 340	
H	$ extstyle{ extstyle{Height}} imes  extstyle{ extstyle{Width}} imes  extstyle{ extstyle{Depth}}$	mm	350 × 1370 × 650	1050 × 920 × 340	
Ne	t weight	kg	63	92	
Re	frigerant equipment		_	ZP41K3E-PFJ×1	
(	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZF41K3E-FF3 × 1	
	Motor	kW	-	3.0	
	Starting method		-	Line starting	
H	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing	
F	Refrigerant control		Electronic ex	pansion valve	
Re	frigerant		R4	10A	
(	Quantity	kg	-	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30m	
Re	frigerant oil	l	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)	
Def	frost control		MC contro	lled de-icer	
Air	handling equipment				
F	Fan type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan × 2	
	Motor	W	280×1	40 × 2	
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting	
-	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi: 34 Lo: 27	64	
Av	ailable static pressure				
		Pa	Standard: 50, Max 130	_	
F	Fresh air intake		_	_	
A	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	_	
	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)	
Ele	ectric heater	W	_	33 (Crank case heater)	
	eration control		Wired remote control switch	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	Operation switch		(Optional: RC-E1)	– (Indoor unit side)	
	Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_	
	fety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.	
Ine	stallation data	mm	1103t protection thermostat.	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")	
	Connecting method	(111)	Flare piping		
-	Orain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	piping _	
				I	
	nsulation for piping		- 1	iquid & Gas lines)	
	cessories			t. Drain hose	
Op1	tional parts	1	Suctio	n grille	

Notes  $\ (1)$  The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.  $ISO-T1 \ ``UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"$ 

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V 50Hz.



#### Model FDURA401HES

		Model	FDURA	101HES		
Iten			FDURA401	FDCA401HES		
No	minal cooling capacity(1)	W	100	00		
	minal heating capacity(1)	W	112	00		
Pov	wer source		3 Phase, 380/4	00/415V 50Hz		
	Cooling input	kW	3.32			
	Running current (Cooling)	A	6.0			
Jat	Power factor (Cooling)	%	86	0		
בַּ	Heating input	kW	3.10			
atic	Running current (Heating)	A	5.	6		
Operation data	Power factor (Heating)	%	80			
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	40	6		
Ī	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Lo: 37	54		
Ext	erior dimensions		050 4070 050	4050 000 040		
Н	$\mathbf{leight}  imes \mathbf{Width}  imes \mathbf{Depth}$	mm	350 × 1370 × 650	$1050\times920\times340$		
Net	weight	kg	63	92		
Ref	rigerant equipment			ZP41K3E-TFD×1		
C	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	ZF41K3E-1FD×1		
	Motor	kW	_	3.0		
	Starting method		_	Line starting		
Н	leat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
R	Refrigerant control		Electronic exp	pansion valve		
Ref	frigerant		R41	0A		
C	Quantity	kg	-	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
Ref	frigerant oil	l	_	1.24 (3MAW POE)		
Def	rost control		MC control	led de-icer		
Air	handling equipment		26 16 2	D 11 6 0		
F	an type & Q'ty		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
	Motor	W	280×1	40 × 2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
Α	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi: 34 Lo: 27	64		
Ava	ailable static pressure	_				
		Pa	Standard: 50, Max 130	_		
F	resh air intake		-	_		
Α	air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	_		
Sho	ck & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Elec	ctric heater	W	-	33 (Crank case heater)		
Ор	eration control		Wired remote control switch	– (Indoor unit side)		
C	Operation switch		(Optional: RC-E1)	- (muoor unit side)		
R	Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	_		
Saf	ety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
Ins	tallation data	mm	-			
F	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
	Connecting method	, ,	Flare piping			
	Orain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	_		
D						
	nsulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Iı	nsulation for piping ressories		Necessary (both Li  Mounting kit	<u>*</u>		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

#### Model FDURA501HES

Model		FDURA501HES				
Ite	em		FDURA501	FDCA501HES		
No	ominal cooling capacity(1)	W	129	500		
No	ominal heating capacity(1)	W	130	600		
Po	ower source		3 Phase, 380/4	400/415V 50Hz		
Cooling input		kW	4.66			
Operation data <sup>(3)</sup>	Running current (Cooling)	A	8.4			
פום	Power factor (Cooling)	%	80			
5	Heating input	kW	3.89			
2	Running current (Heating)	A	7	.0		
<u>a</u>	Power factor (Heating)	%	8	0		
5	Inrush current (L.R.A)	A	67			
	Noise level	dB(A)	Hi:43 Lo:38 56			
Ex	derior dimensions		050 - 4070 - 650	1000 - 070 - 070		
	$Height \times Width \times Depth$	mm	350 × 1370 × 650	1300 × 970 × 370		
Ne	et weight	kg	65	112		
Re	efrigerant equipment			ZP54K3E-TFD × 1		
	Compressor type & Q'ty		_	Zr 34R3E-11 B × 1		
	Motor	kW	-	3.75		
	Starting method		-	Line starting		
	Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic expansion valve				
Re	efrigerant		R410A			
	Quantity	kg	-	3.2 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30m		
Re	efrigerant oil	l	-	1.95 (3MAW POE)		
De	efrost control		MC controlled de-icer			
Αi	r handling equipment		Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan × 2		
	Fan type & Q'ty		Widitiolade Centifugai fail × 2	Fropener ran × 2		
	Motor	W	460×1	55 × 2		
	Starting method		Line starting	Line starting		
	Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Hi: 42 Lo: 33.5	100		
A۱	vailable static pressure	Pa	Standard: 50, Max 130	-		
	Fresh air intake		-	-		
	Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	-		
Sh	ock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Ele	ectric heater	W	-	40 (Crank case heater)		
O	peration control		Wired remote control switch	– (Indoor unit side)		
	Operation switch		(Optional: RC-E1)	- (muoor unit side)		
	Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	-		
Sa	afety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
			Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection.		
Ins	stallation data	mm	11. 111	One lines 145 00 (5/0")		
	Refrigerant piping size	(in)	Liquid line: δ9 52 (3/8") Gas line: δ15 88 (5/8")			
	Connecting method		Flare	piping		
	Drain hose		Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	-		
	Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L	iquid & Gas lines)		
	ccessories		Mounting kit. Drain hose			
Αc	CC33011C3		1110unting its	t. Drum nose		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	150-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

# FD

#### Model FDURA601HES

W	FDURA601	FDCA601HES		
		FDCA00THES		
W	144	00		
	160	000		
Power source		3 Phase, 380/400/415V 50Hz		
kW	4.79			
A	8.2			
%	84			
kW	4.6	63		
A	7.5			
%	89			
A	77			
dB(A)	Hi:43 Lo:38	57		
	050 - 4070 - 650	1300 × 970 × 370		
mm	350 × 1370 × 650	1300 × 970 × 370		
kg	65	126		
		ZP57K3E-TFD×1		
	_	ZF3/R3E-IFD × I		
kW	-	4.5		
	-	Line starting		
	Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	Slitted fins & inner grooved tubing		
	Electronic expansion valve			
	R410A			
kg	-	3.9 [Pre-charged up to the piping length of 30n		
l	_	1.66 (3MAW POE)		
	MC controlled de-icer			
	24 121 1 12 16 16 2	D 11 6 0		
	Multiblade centrifugal fan × 2	Propeller fan $\times$ 2		
W	460 × 1	55×2		
	Line starting	Line starting		
СММ	Hi: 42 Lo: 33.5	100		
Pa	Standard: 50, Max 130	-		
	_	_		
	Polypropylene net ×1(washable)	_		
	Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber mount (for compressor)		
W	_	40 (Crank case heater)		
	Wired remote control switch	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		– (Indoor unit side)		
	Thermostat by electronics	_		
	Internal thermostat for fan motor.	Internal thermostat for fan motor.		
	Frost protection thermostat.	Abnormal discharge temperature protection		
	Protocular distinostati			
mm	I .			
mm (in)	Liquid line: φ9.52 (3/8")	Gas line: \$15.88 (5/8")		
mm (in)				
	Flare p			
	Flare p Connectable with VP25 (I.D.25mm, O.D.32mm)	piping –		
	Flare p	piping – quid & Gas lines)		
	## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ##	%		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1
Heating	20°C	-	7°C	6°C	130-11

<sup>(2)</sup> This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard. ISO-T1 "UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONERS"

<sup>(3)</sup> The operation data indicate when the air-conditioner is operated at  $400V\ 50Hz$ .

# 1.2.2 Range of usage & limitations

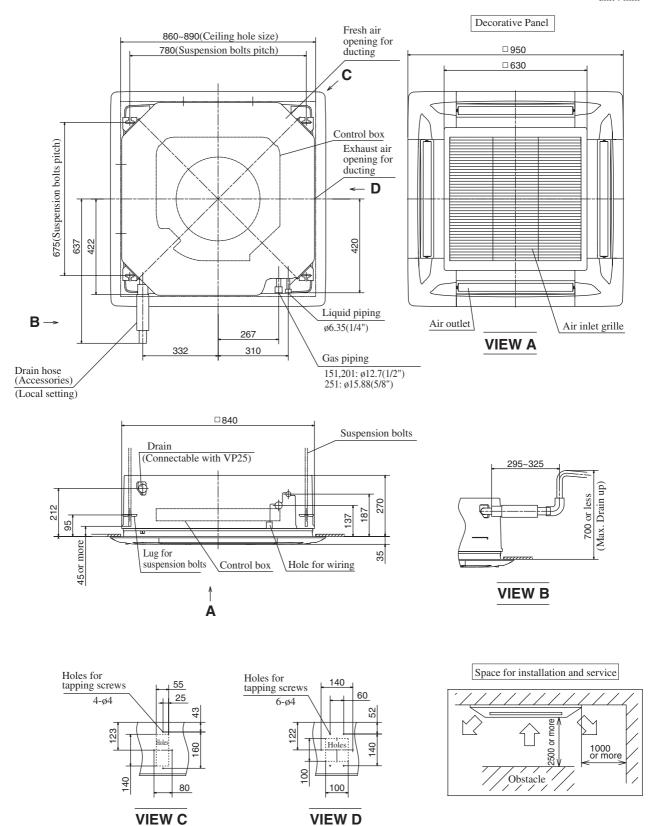
	Models			
Item		151, 201, 251 models	301~601 models	
Indoor return air temperature (Upper, lower limits)  Outdoor air temperature (Upper, lower limits)				
		Refer to the selection chart (see page 59)		
Indoor unit atmosphere (behind ceiling) temperature and humidity		Dew point temperature: 28°C or less, relative humidity: 80% or less		
Refrigerant line (one way) length		Max. 40m	Max. 50m	
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit		Max. 30m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15m (Outdoor unit is lower)		
Power source voltage		Rating ± 10%		
Voltage at starting		Min. 85% of rating		
Compressor	Cycle Time	6 minutes or more (from ON to ON) or (from OFF to OFF)		
ON-OFF Frequency	Stop Time	3 minutes or more		

## 1.2.3 Exterior dimensions

#### (1) Indoor unit

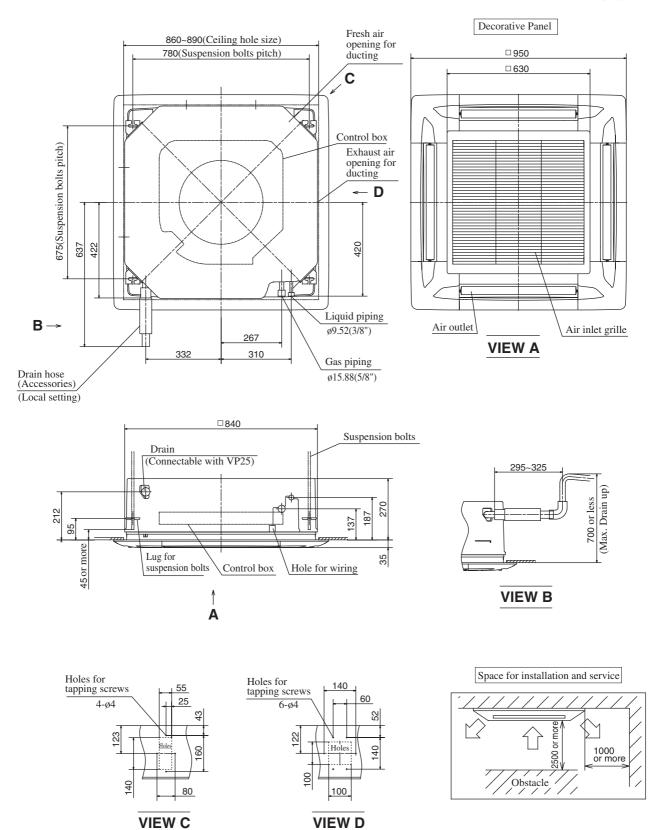
(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT) Models FDTA151, 201, 251

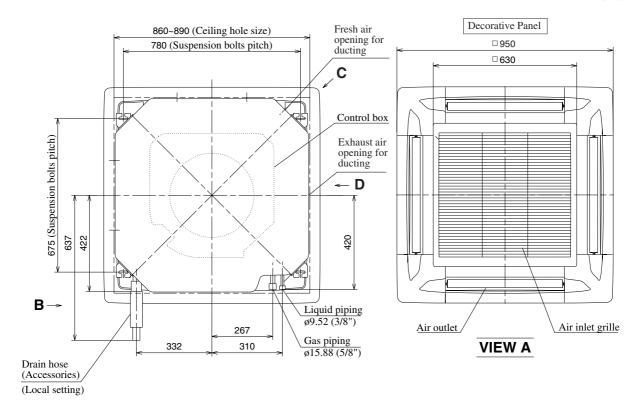
unit: mm

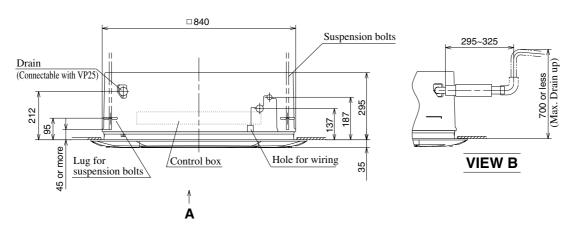


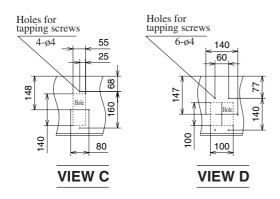
#### Model FDTA301

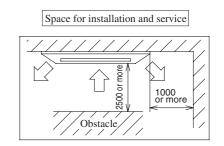
unit: mm

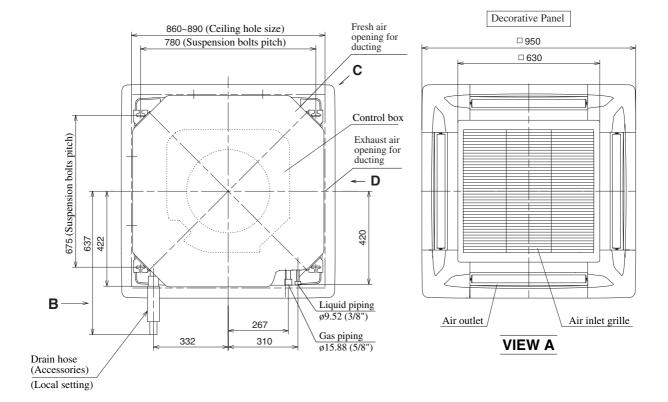


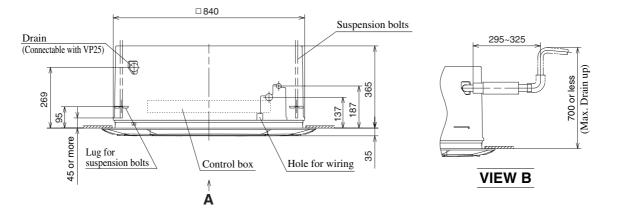


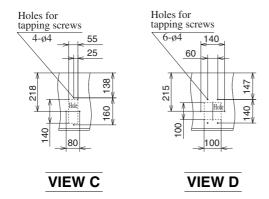


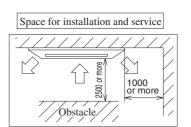






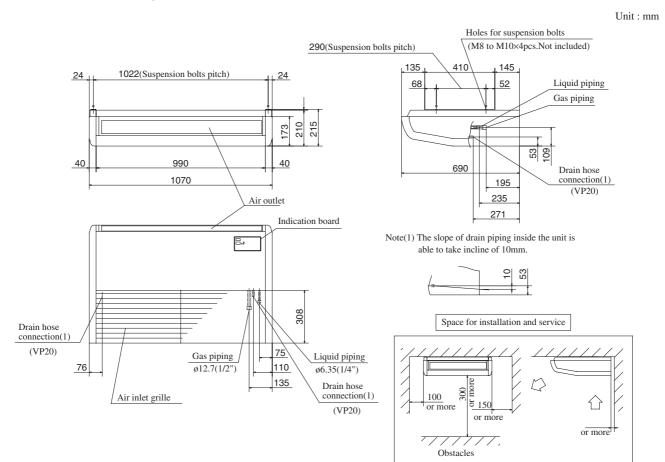




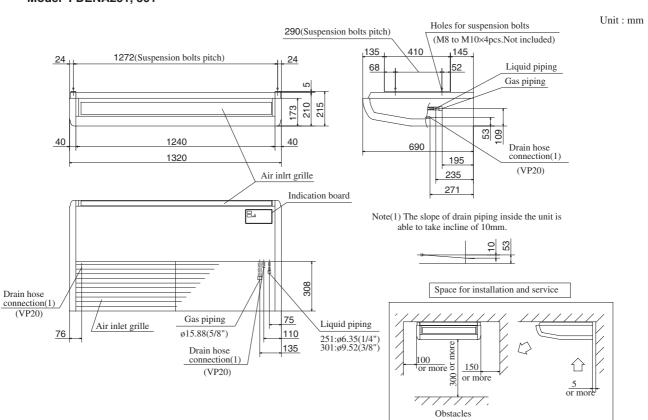


#### (b) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)

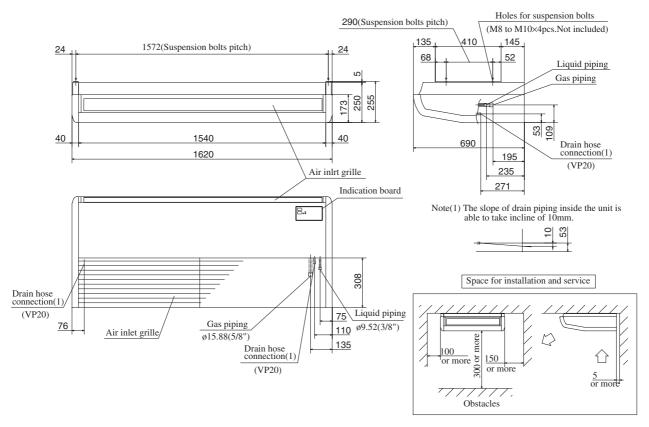
#### Models FDENA151, 201



#### Model FDENA251, 301

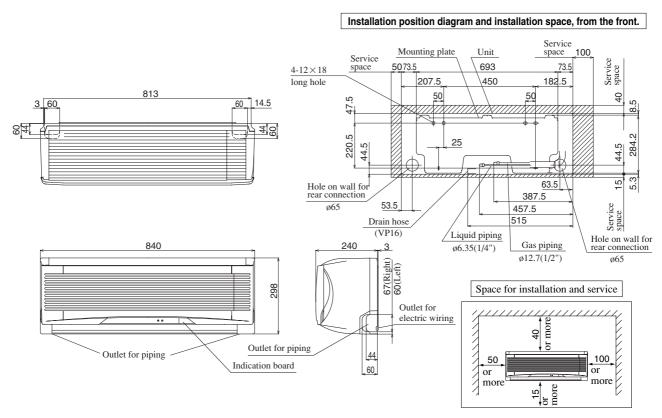


Unit: mm

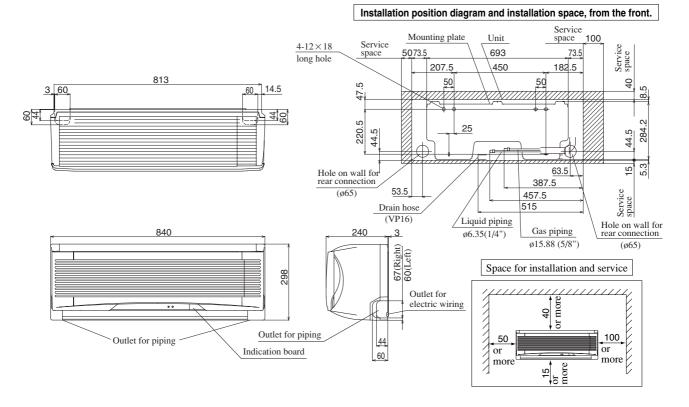


# (c) Wall mounted type (FDK) Models FDKNA151, 201

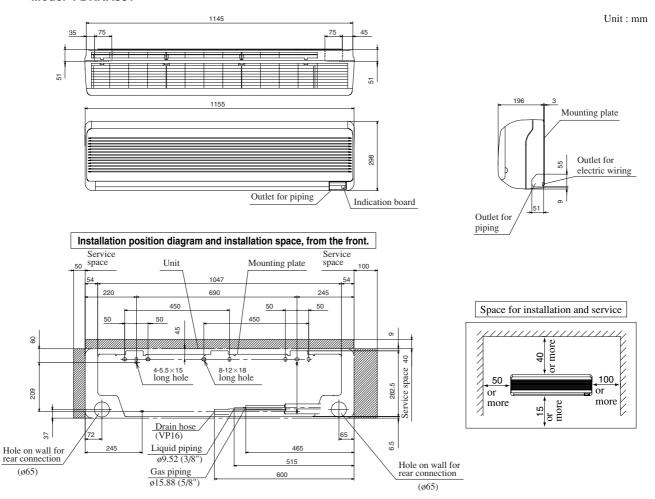
Unit: mm



Unit: mm

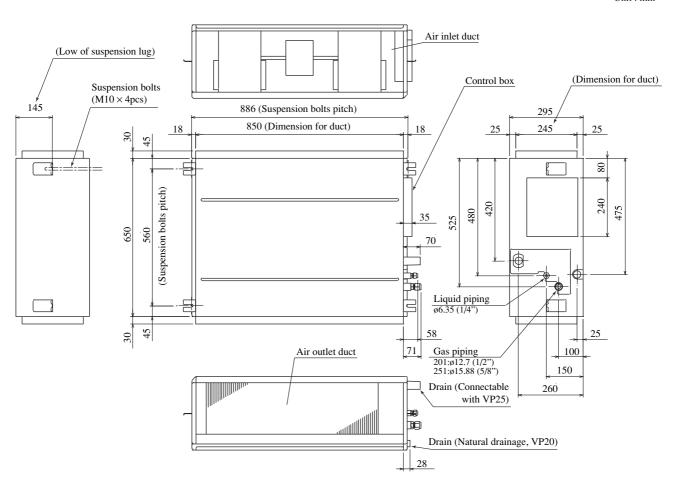


#### Model FDKNA301

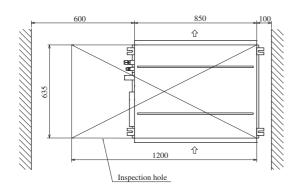


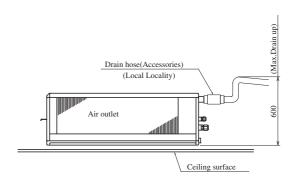
# (d) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR) Models FDURA201, 251

Unit: mm

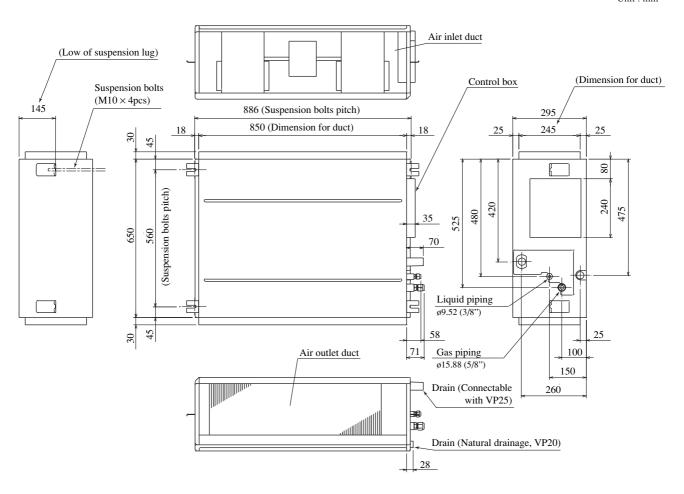


#### Space for installation and service

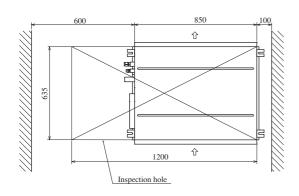


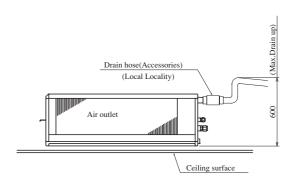


Unit: mm

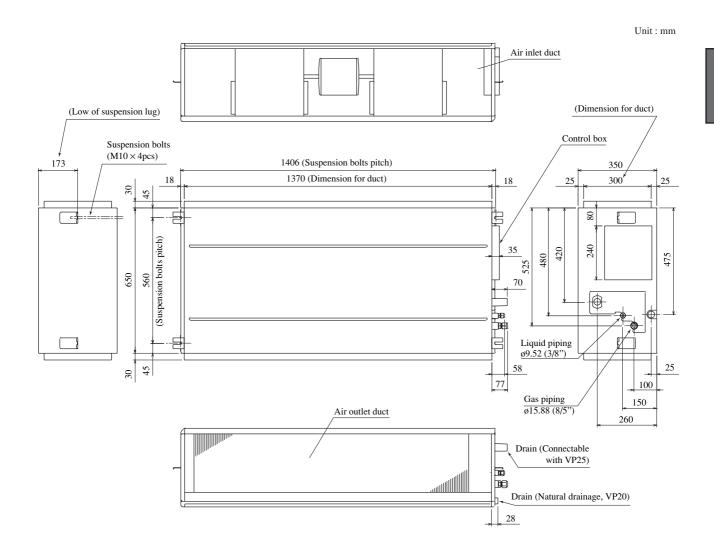


#### Space for installation and service

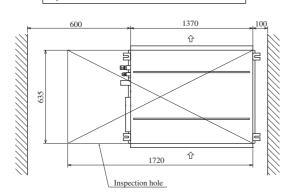


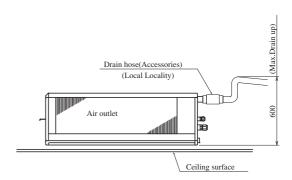


#### Models FDURA401, 501, 601



#### Space for installation and service





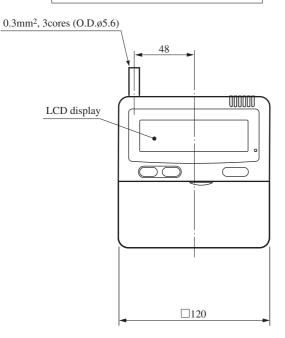
#### (2) Remote controller (Optional parts)

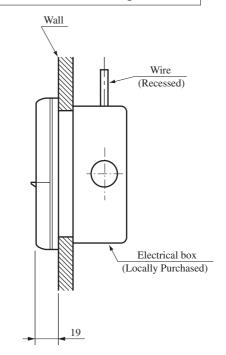
#### (a) Wired remote controller

#### Installation with wiring exposed

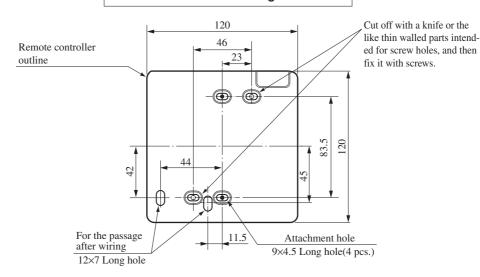
#### Installation with wiring recessed

Unit: mm





#### Remote controller mounting dimensions



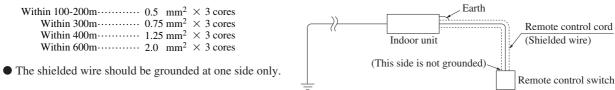
#### Precation in Extending the Remote control cord

► Maximum total extension 600m.

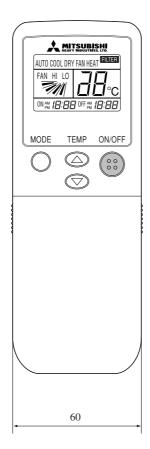
The cord should be a shielded wire.

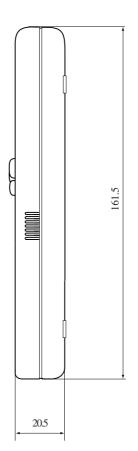
• For all types :  $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 3 \text{ cores}$ 

Note: (1) Use cables up to 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> (maximum) for those laid inside the remote control unit casing and connect to a different size cable at a vicinity point outside the remote control unit, if necessary.



#### (b) Wireless remote controller

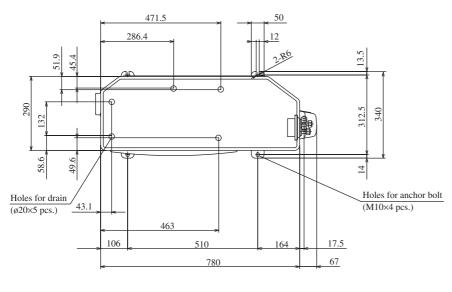


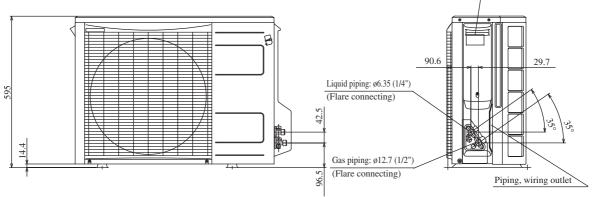


Unit: mm

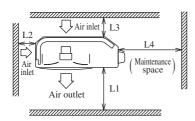
Terminal block

#### Models FDCVA151HEN, 201HEN





#### Required space for maintenance and air flow

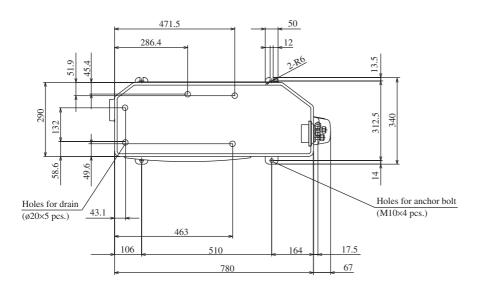


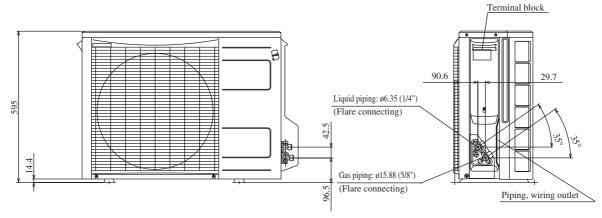
#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

			Unit:mm
Installation type Mark	I	П	Ш
L1	Open	280	280
L2	100	75	Open
L3	100	80	80
L4	250	Open	250

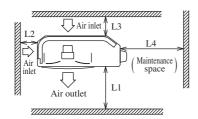
#### Notes

- (1) It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction.
- (4) Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
- (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower than the height of unit.





#### Required space for maintenance and air flow

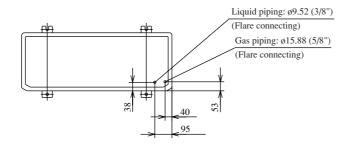


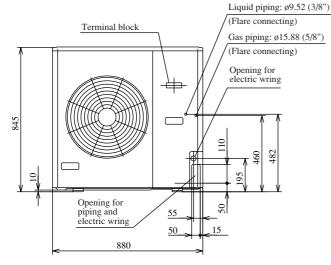
#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

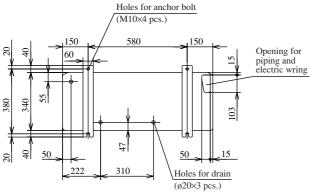
			Unit:mm
Installation type Mark		П	Ш
L1	Open	280	280
L2	100	75	Open
L3	100	80	80
L4	250	Open	250

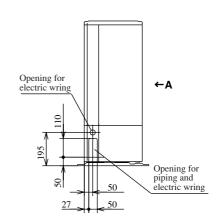
#### Notes

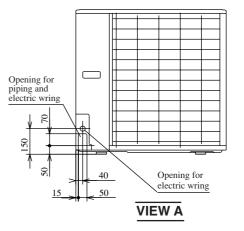
- It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls at four sides.
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction.
- (4) Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
- (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower than the height of unit.



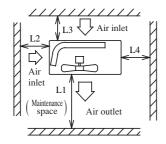








#### Required space for maintenance and air flow



#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

			Unit:mm
Installation type Mark	I	П	Ш
L1	Open	Open	500
L2	300	5	Open
L3	100	150	100
L4	5	5	5

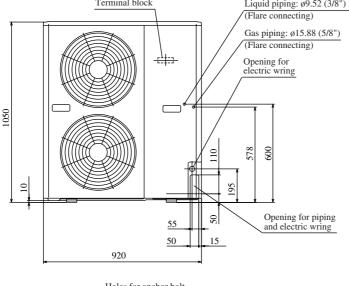
#### Notes

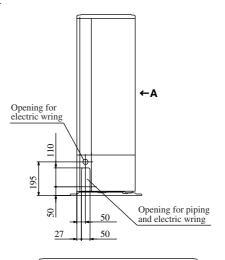
- (1) It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls at four sides.
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction.
  (4) Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
  (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower
- than the height of unit.

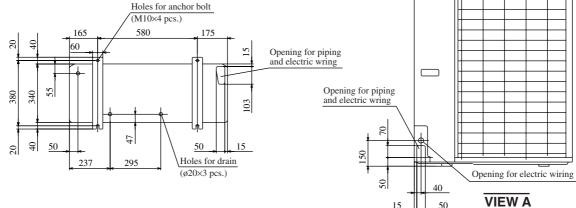
#### Models FDCA401HEN, 401HES

Liquid piping: ø9.52 (3/8") (Flare connecting) Gas piping: ø15.88 (5/8") (Flare connecting) 8 53 40 99 Terminal block Liquid piping: ø9.52 (3/8") (Flare connecting)

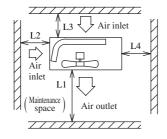








#### Required space for maintenance and air flow



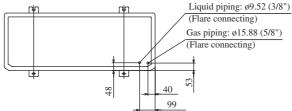
#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

50

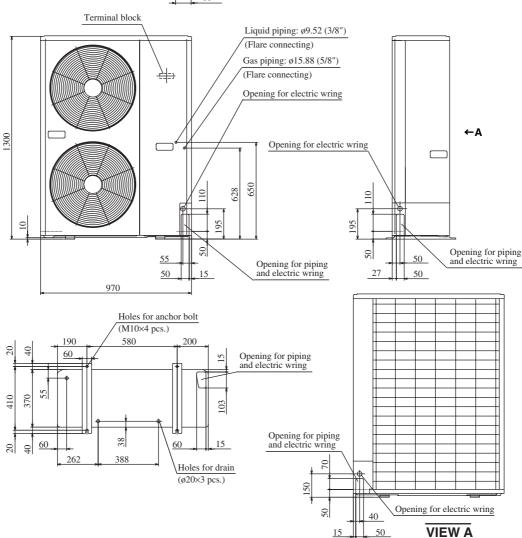
				Unit:mm
Mark	Installation type	I	П	Ш
	L1	Open	Open	500
L2		300	5	Open
	L3	150	300	150
	L4	5	5	5

- (1) It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls at four sides.
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction. Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
- (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower than the height of unit.

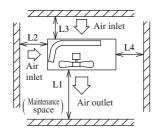
#### Model FDCA501HES



Unit: mm



#### Required space for maintenance and air flow

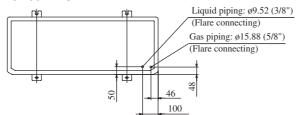


#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

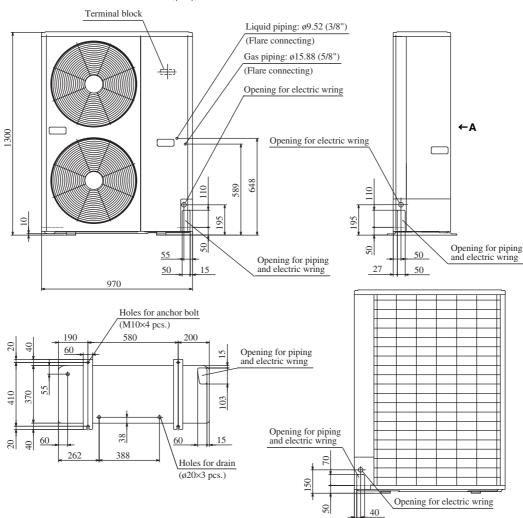
				Unit:mm
Mark	Installation type	I	II	Ш
	L1	Open	Open	500
L2		300	5	Open
	L3	150	300	150
	L4	5	5	5
		·	·	·

- (1) It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls at four sides.
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction. Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
- (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower than the height of unit.

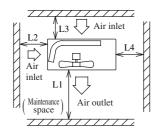
#### Model FDCA601HES



Unit: mm



#### Required space for maintenance and air flow



#### Minimum allowable space to the obstacles

VIEW A

50

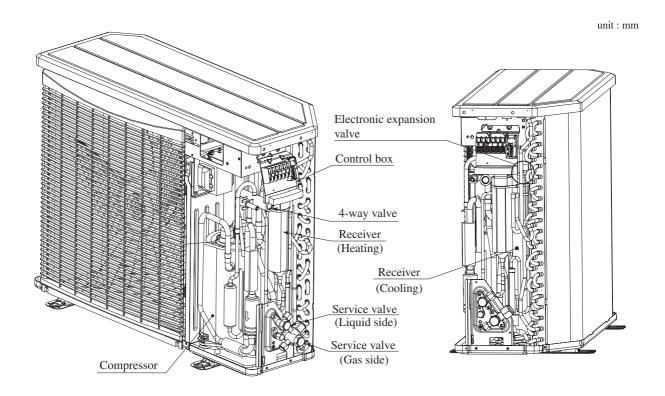
				Unit:mm
Mark	Installation type	I	П	Ш
	L1	Open	Open	500
L2		300	5	Open
	L3	150	300	150
	L4	5	5	5

- (1) It is prohibited to install in a space enclosed with walls at four sides.
- (2) Unit must be secured with anchor bolts. Anchor bolt should not protrude more than 15 mm above the surface.
- (3) Where strong winds blow, the blow outlet must be oriented at right angle against the wind direction. Secure a space of 1 m or more above the unit.
- (5) Barrier standing in front of the blow outlet must be lower than the height of unit.

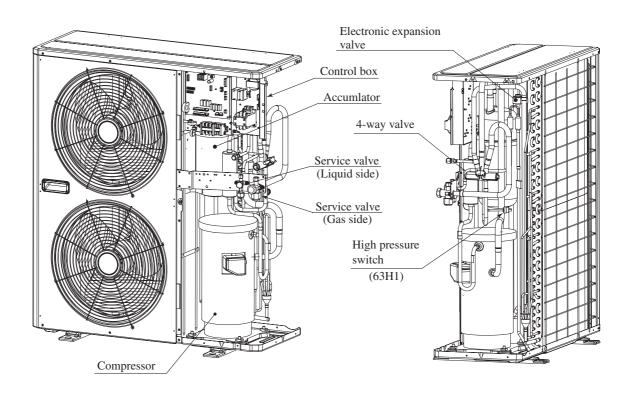
### 1.2.4 Inside view

#### (1) Outdoor unit

#### Models FDCVA151HEN,201HEN,251HEN

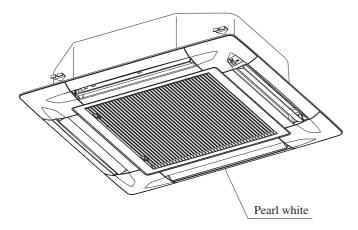


#### Models FDCA401HEN,401HES

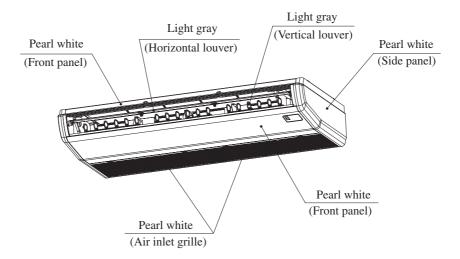


### 1.2.5 Exterior appearance

- (1) Indoor unit
  - (a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

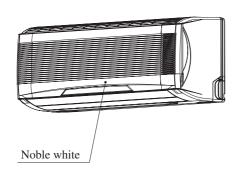


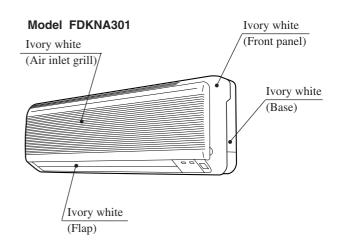
(b) Ceiling suspended type (FDEN)



(c) Wall mounted type (FDKN)

Models FDKNA151,201,251





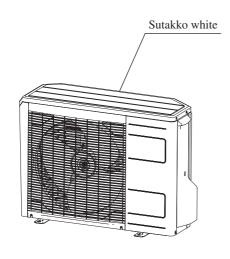
(d) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR) ...... Zinc steel plate

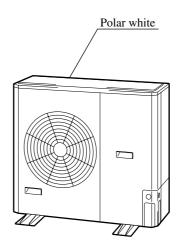
## FD

#### (2) Outdoor unit

#### Models FDCVA151HEN,201HEN,251HEN

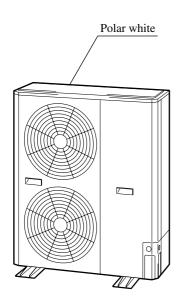
# Models FDCA301HEN,301HES

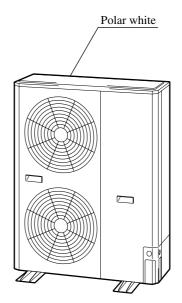




#### Models FDCA401HEN,401HES

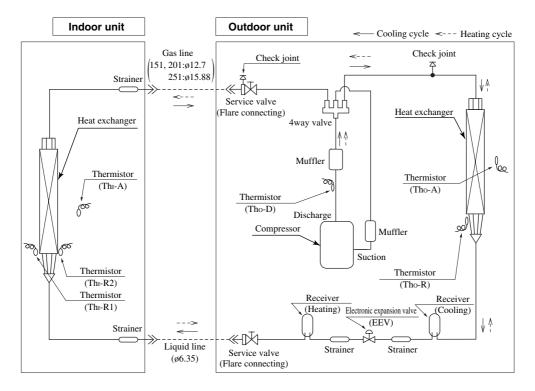
#### Models FDCA501HES,601HES





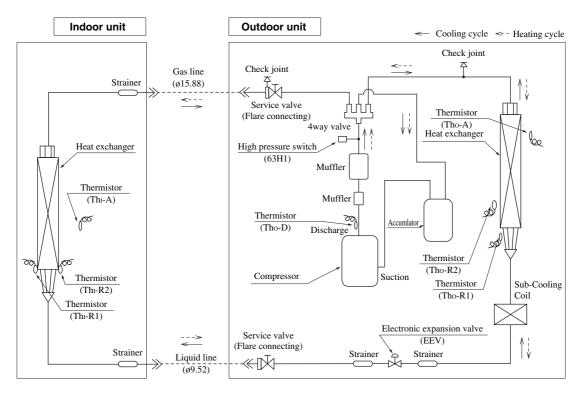
### 1.2.6 Piping system

#### Models 151, 201, 251 models



Note (1) A FDE type strainer only should be used for the indoor unit.

#### Models 301, 401, 501, 601 models



Note (1) A FDE type strainer only should be used for the indoor unit.



## Preset point of the protective devices

Parts name	Mark	Equipped unit	151, 201, 251 models 301, 401, 501, 601 models				
Thermistor (for protection over- loading in heating)	Th⊦R	Indoor unit	OFF 63°C ON 56°C				
Thermistor (for frost prevention)	1111-11		OFF 1.0°C ON 10°C				
Thermistor (for detecting dis- charge pipe temp.)	Tho-D	Outdoor unit	OFF 105°C ON 80°C	OFF 121°C ON 80°C			
High pressure switch (for protection)	63H1	Outdoor unit	OFF 4.15 ON 3.151				

#### 1.2.7 Selection chart

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification × Correction factors as follows.

#### (1) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperatures

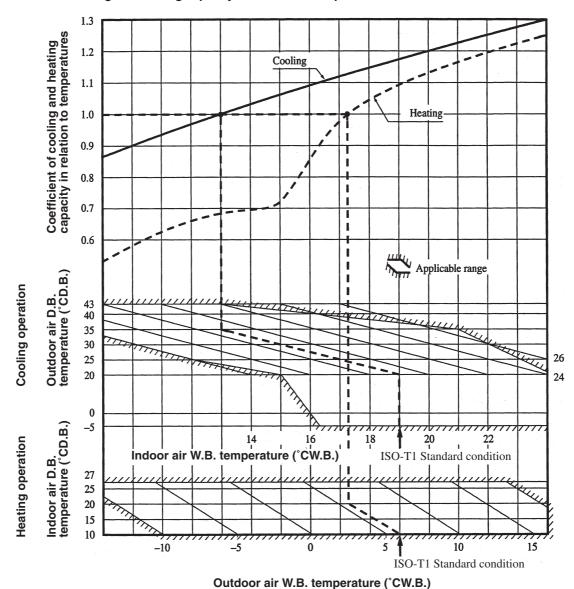


Table of bypass factor (FDT, FDEN, and FDKN series figures show the bypass factor when in the Powerful mode.)

Model FDT type

Item	Model	FDTA151, 201	FDTA251, 301	FDTA401	FDTA501	FDTA601
	Hi	0.186	0.040	0.027	0.025	0.028
Air flow	Me	0.160	0.031	0.021	0.021	0.022
	Lo	0.151	0.025	0.018	0.017	0.017

#### Model FDEN type

Item Hi		FDENA151, 201	FDENA251, 301	FDENA401	FDENA501, 601
Air flow	Hi	0.017	0.026	0.020	0.023
	Me	0.014	0.022	0.016	0.020
	Lo	0.009	0.015	0.013	0.016

#### Model FDKN type

Item	Model	FDKNA151, 201	FDKNA251	FDKNA301
	Hi	0.056	0.063	0.043
Air flow	Me	0.041	0.048	0.034
	Lo	0.028	0.034	0.025

#### Model FDUR type

Item	Item FDUR201		FDUR251	FDUR301	FDUR401	FDUR501, 601	
۸٠ ۵	Hi	0.111	0.053	0.069	0.106	0.050	
Air flow	Lo	0.083	0.037	0.049	0.079	0.034	

(2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to air flow rate control (fan speed) Coefficient: 1.00 at High, 0.95 at Low

#### (3) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way equivalent piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

Equivalent pi	ping length <sup>(1)</sup> m	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55
Heating		1.0	0.995	0.992	0.990	0.987	0.984	0.981	0.978	0.975	0.972	0.970
	151 series	1.0	0.997	0.991	0.985	0.980	0.974	0.968	0.962	0.956	_	_
	201 series	1.0	0.996	0.989	0.981	0.973	0.966	0.958	0.951	0.943	_	_
	251 series	1.0	0.995	0.986	0.977	0.967	0.958	0.948	0.939	0.930	_	_
Cooling	301 series	1.0	0.996	0.989	0.982	0.974	0.967	0.959	0.952	0.945	0.937	0.930
	401 series	1.0	0.995	0.986	0.976	0.967	0.957	0.948	0.938	0.929	0.919	0.910
	501 series	1.0	0.994	0.982	0.969	0.957	0.945	0.933	0.921	0.908	0.896	0.884
	601 series	1.0	0.993	0.978	0.963	0.948	0.933	0.918	0.903	0.888	0.873	0.858

Note (1) Equivalent piping length can be obtained by calculating as follows.

151, 201 series [ $\phi$ 12.7(1/2")]: Equivalent piping length = Real piping length + (0.20 × Number or bends in piping)

 $[Equivalent\ piping\ length < Limitation\ length\ of\ piping\ +\ 5m]$ 

(4) When the outdoor unit is located at a lower height than the indoor unit in cooling operation and when the outdoor unit is located at a higher height than the indoor unit in heating operation, the following values should be subtracted from the values in the above table.

Height difference between the indoor unit and outdoor unit in the vertical height difference	5m	10m	15m	20m	25m	30m
Adjustment coefficient	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06

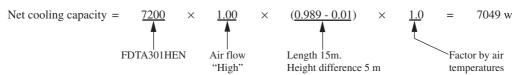
#### **Piping length limitations**

Model Item	151, 201, 251 models	301~601 models	No
Max. one way piping length	40m	50m	
Max. vertical height difference	Outdoor unit is higher 30m	Outdoor unit is lower 15m	

 Values in the table indicate the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

#### How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

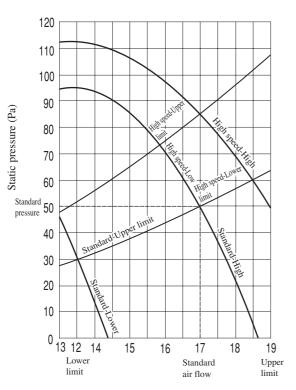
Example : The net cooling capacity of the model FDTA301HEN with the air flow "High", the piping length of 15m, the outdoor unit located 5m lower than the indoor unit, indoor wet-bulb temperature at  $19.0\,^{\circ}$ C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature  $35\,^{\circ}$ C is



#### 1.2.8 Characteristics of fan

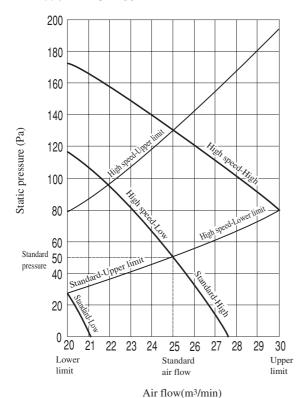
#### (1) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR)

#### Model FDURA201

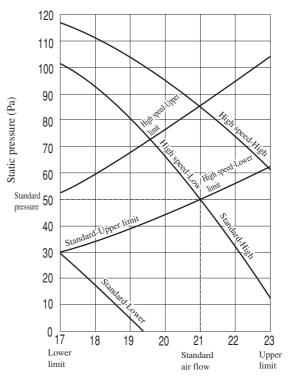


Air flow(m3/min)

#### Model FDURA301

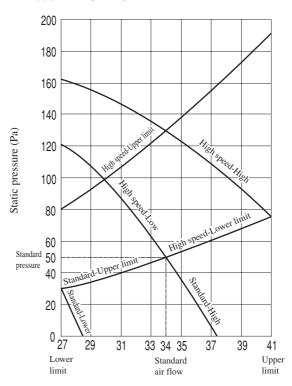


#### Model FDURA251



Air flow(m3/min)

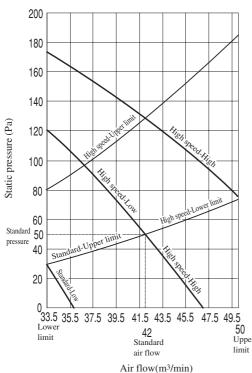
#### Model FDURA401



Air flow(m³/min)



#### Models FDUR501, 601



#### 1.2.9 Noise level

Notes (1) The data are based on the following conditions.

Ambient air temperature: Indoor unit 27°C DB, 19°C WB. Outdoor unit 35°C DB.

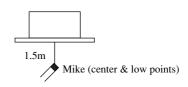
- (2) The data in the chart are measured in an unechonic room.
- (3) The noise levels measured in the field are usually higher than the data because of reflection.
- (4) Noise levels for the FDT, FDEN and FDKN series show the noise level when in the Powerful mode.

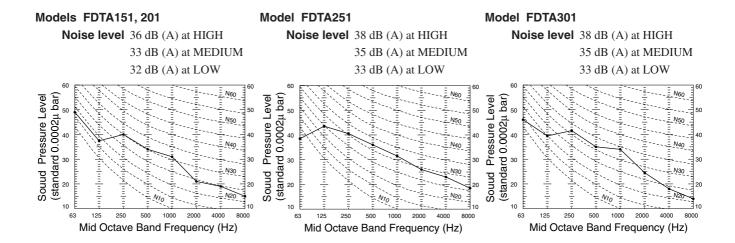
#### (1) Indoor unit

#### (a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

Measured based on JIS B 8616

Mike position as right





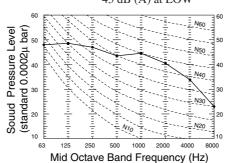
#### Model FDTA401

**Noise level** 46 dB (A) at HIGH 43 dB (A) at MEDIUM

Sound Pressure Level (standard 0.0002µ bar) (

Models FDTA501, 601
Noise level 48 dB (A) at HIGH
45 dB (A) at MEDIUM

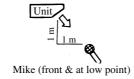
43 dB (A) at LOW



#### (b) Ceiling suspended type (FDEN)

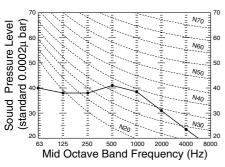
Mid Octave Band Frequency (Hz)

Measured based on JIS B 8616 Mike position as right



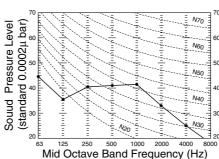
#### Models FDENA151, 201

Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH 39 dB (A) at MEDIUM 38 dB (A) at LOW



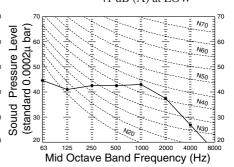
#### Models FDENA251, 301

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH 41 dB (A) at MEDIUM 39 dB (A) at LOW



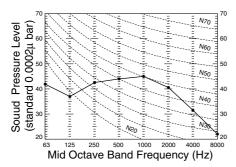
#### Model FDENA401

Noise level 46 dB (A) at HIGH 44 dB (A) at MEDIUM 41 dB (A) at LOW



#### Models FDENA501, 601

Noise level 48 dB (A) at HIGH 46 dB (A) at MEDIUM 44 dB (A) at LOW



#### FD

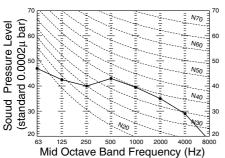
#### (c) Wall mounted type (FDKN)

Measured based on JIS B 8616 Mike position as right



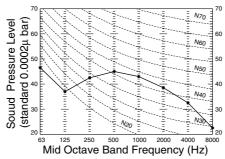
#### Model FDKNA151

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH 42 dB (A) at MEDIUM 40 dB (A) at LOW



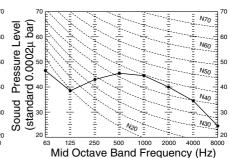
#### Model FDKNA201

Noise level 47 dB (A) at HIGH 44 dB (A) at MEDIUM 41 dB (A) at LOW



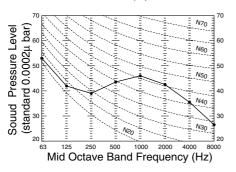
#### Model FDKNA251

Noise level 48 dB (A) at HIGH 45 dB (A) at MEDIUM 42 dB (A) at LOW



#### Model FDKNA301

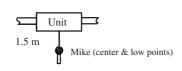
Noise level 49 dB (A) at HIGH 46 dB (A) at MEDIUM 43 dB (A) at LOW



# (d) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR)

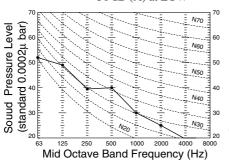
Measured based on JIS B 8616

Mike position as right



#### Model FDURA201

Noise level 40 dB (A) at HIGH 36 dB (A) at LOW



#### Model FDKN251

37 dB (A) at LOW

To a standard of the standar

Noise level 41 dB (A) at HIGH

#### Model FDKN301

Sonnd Pressure Level (Standard O.0000 2000 4000 8000 Mid Octave Band Frequency (Hz)

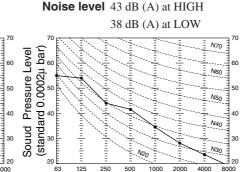
Noise level 41 dB (A) at HIGH

#### Model FDURA401

Sound Pressure Level

#### Models FDURA501, 601

Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH 37 dB (A) at LOW



Mid Octave Band Frequency (Hz)

(standard 0.0002µ bar) N30 500 8000 Mid Octave Band Frequency (Hz)

#### (2) Outdoor unit

Measured based on JIS B 8616

Mike position: at highest noise level in position as below

N50

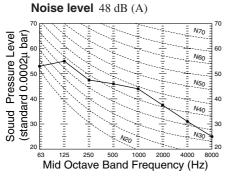
Distance from front side 1m Height 1m

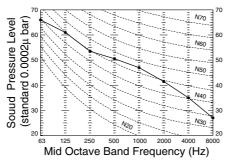
#### Models FDCVA151HEN, 201HEN, **251HEN**

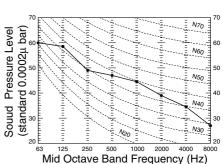
### Models FDCA301HEN, 301HES

#### Models FDCA401HEN, 401HES Noise level 54 dB (A)

Noise level 53 dB (A)

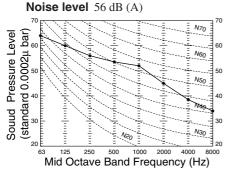


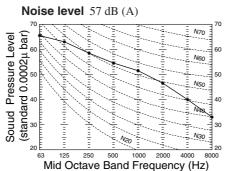




#### Model FDCA501HES

#### Model FDCA601HES



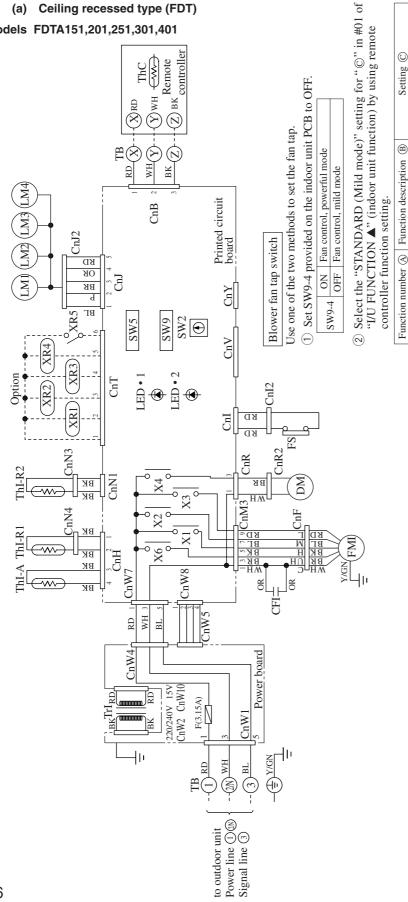


#### 1.3 **ELECTRICAL DATA**

#### 1.3.1 **Electrical wiring**

(1) Indoor unit



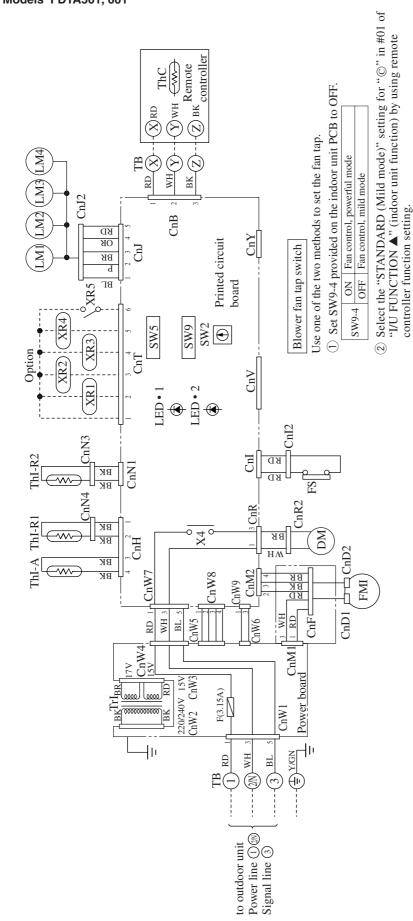


eaning	Aeaning of marks					Color marks	ıarks
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Color
IM=	Fan motor	SW5-3,4	Filter sign	XR5	Remote operation input(volt-free contact)	BK	Black
Ę.	Capacitor for FMI	SW9-3	Emergency operation	X1,2,3,6	X1,2,3,6 Auxiliary relay(For FM)	В	Blue
MC	Drain motor	Ξ	Transformer	X4	Auxiliary relay(For DM)	BB	Brown
FS	Float switch	ш	Fuse	TB	Terminal block(○ mark)	OR	Orange
LM1~4	Louver motor	LED1	Indication lamp(Red)	CnB~Z	Connector	۵	Pink
Thl-A	Thermistor	LED2	Indication lamp(Green)	mark	Closed-end connector	8	Red
Thl-R1	Thermistor	XR1	Operation output(DC12V output)			MH	White
Thl-R2	Thermistor	XR2	Heating output(DC12V output)			>	Yellow
ThC	Thermistor	XR3	Thermo ON output(DC12V output)			Y/GN	Yellow/Green
SW2	Remote controller communication address	XR4	Inspection output(DC12V output)				-

STANDARD (Mild mode)

Hi CEILING SET

0.1



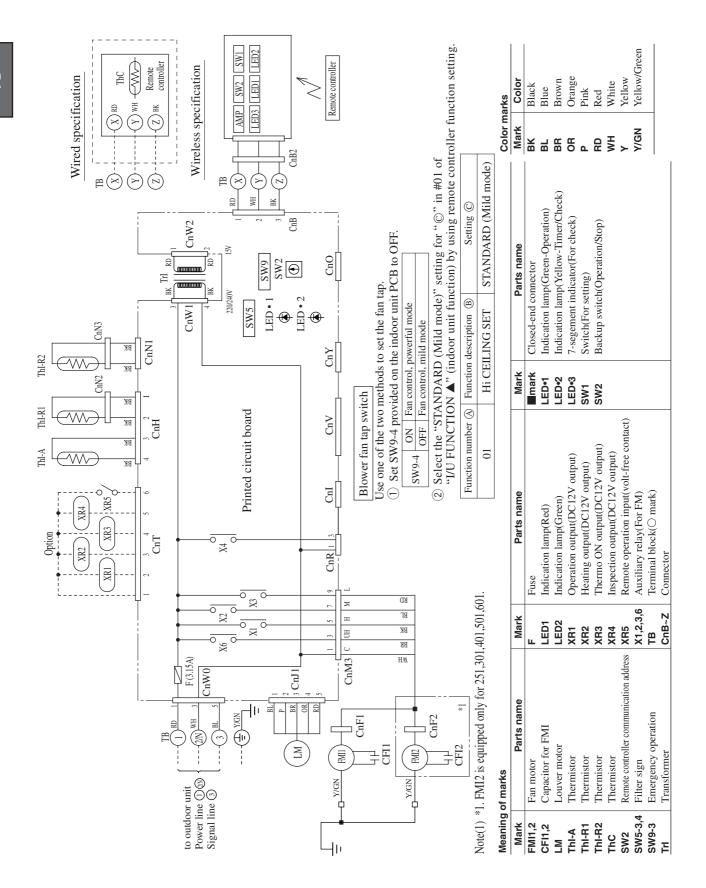
					01	Hi CEILING SET	STANDARD (Mild mode)
Meaning	Meaning of marks					Colo	Color marks
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	le Mark	Color
FMI	Fan motor	SW9-3	Emergency operation	X4	Auxiliary relay(For DM)	) BK	Black
DM	Drain motor	Ξ	Transformer	TB	Terminal block(○ mark)	B	Blue
FS	Float switch	ш	Fuse	CnB~Z	Connector	BR	Brown
LM1~4	Louver motor	LED1	Indication lamp(Red)	mark	Closed-end connector	OR	Orange
Thl-A	Thermistor	LED2	Indication lamp(Green)			<u>a</u>	Pink
Thl-R1	Thermistor	XR1	Operation output(DC12V output)			BD	Red
Thl-R2	Thermistor	XR2	Heating output(DC12V output)			MH	White
ThC	Thermistor	XR3	Thermo ON output(DC12V output)			>	Yellow
SW2	Remote controller communication address	XR4	Inspection output(DC12V output)			ND/A	Yellow/Green
SW5-3,4	Filter sign	XR5	Remote operation input(volt-free contact)				

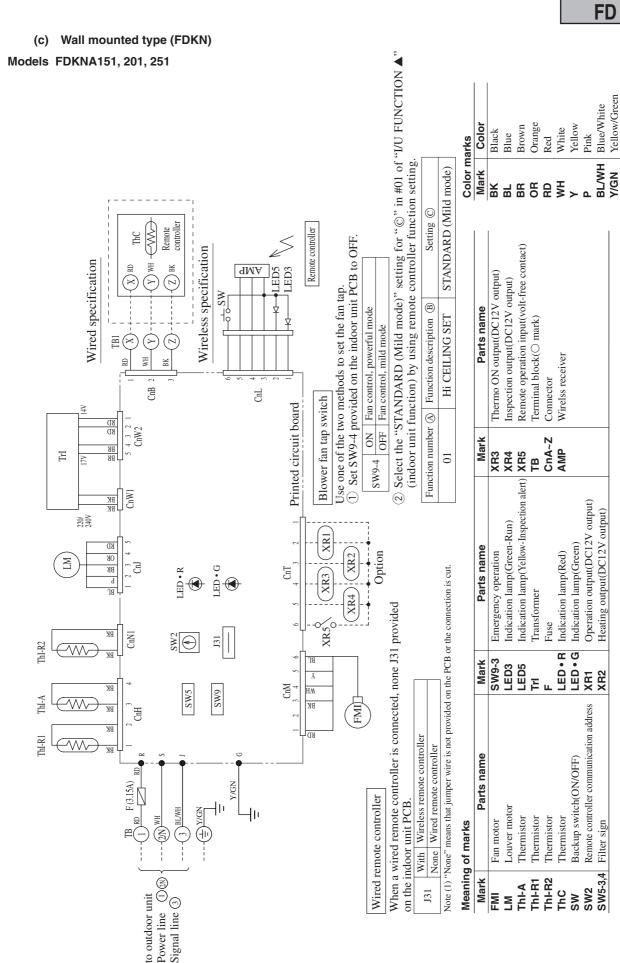
Setting ©

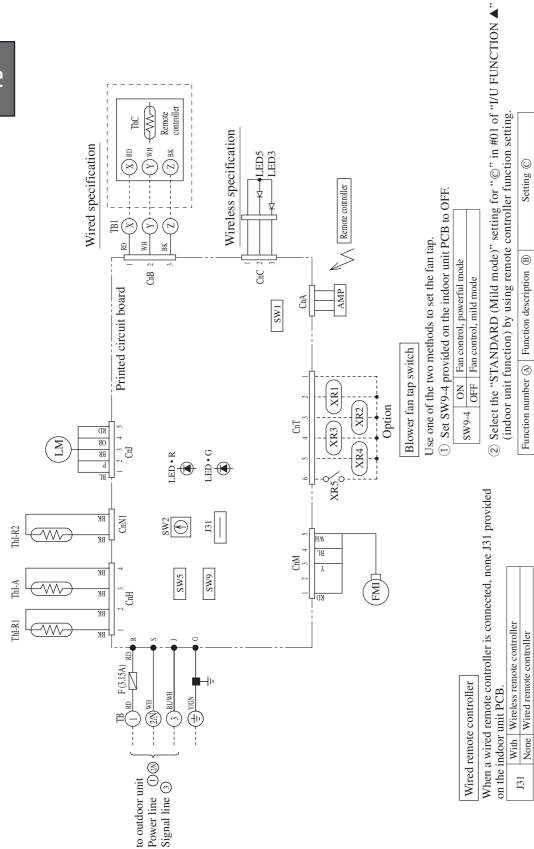
Function number (A) Function description (B)

#### (b) Ceiling suspended type (FDEN)

#### Models All models







Function number (A)	Function description (B)	Setting ©
01	Hi CEILING SET	STANDARD (Mild mode)

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut.

Meaning of marks

Color

Mark

Color marks

Black

Blue

Orange Brown

BB OB WH

Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
FMI	Fan motor	SW5-3,4	W5-3,4 Filter sign	XR2	Heating output(DC12V output)
Z	Louver motor	SW9-3	Emergency operation	XR3	Thermo ON output(DC12V output)
Thl-A	Thl-A Thermistor	LED3	Indication lamp(Yellow-Timer/Inspetion alert)	XR4	Inspection output(DC12V output)
Thl-R1	Thl-R1 Thermistor	LED5	Indication lamp(Green-Run)	XR5	Remote operation input(volt-free contact)
Thl-R2	Thl-R2 Thermistor	ш	Fuse	<u>B</u>	Terminal block(○ mark)
ThC	Thermistor	LED•R	LED • R Indication lamp(Red)	CnA~Z	Connector
SW1	Backup switch(ON/OFF)	LED•G	LED • G Indication lamp(Green)	AMP	Wirelss receiver
SW2	Remote controller communication address   XR1   Operation output(DC12V output)	XR1		■ mark	■ mark Closed-end connector

Yellow/Green

Y/GN

Blue/White

BL/WH

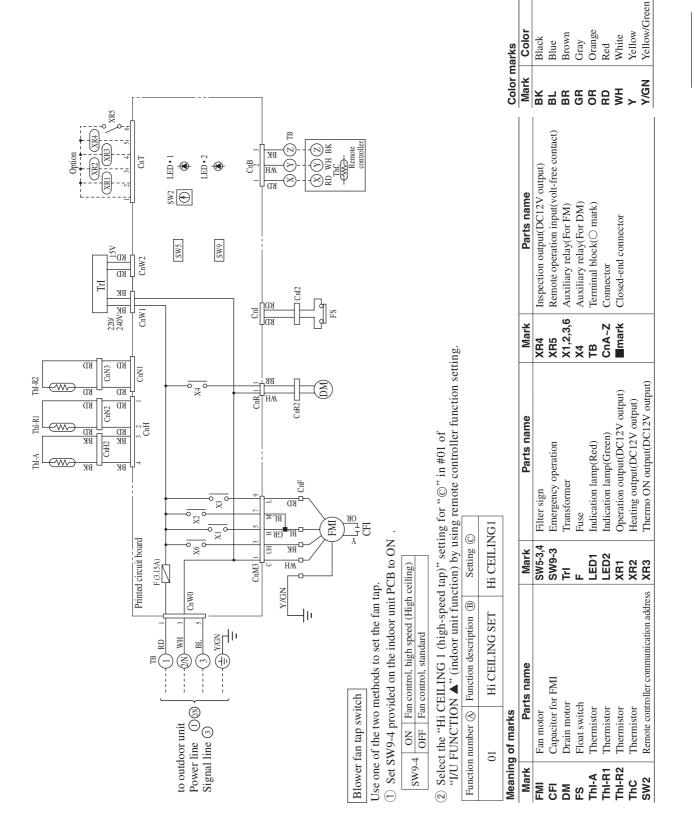
Yellow

White

Red

#### (d) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR)

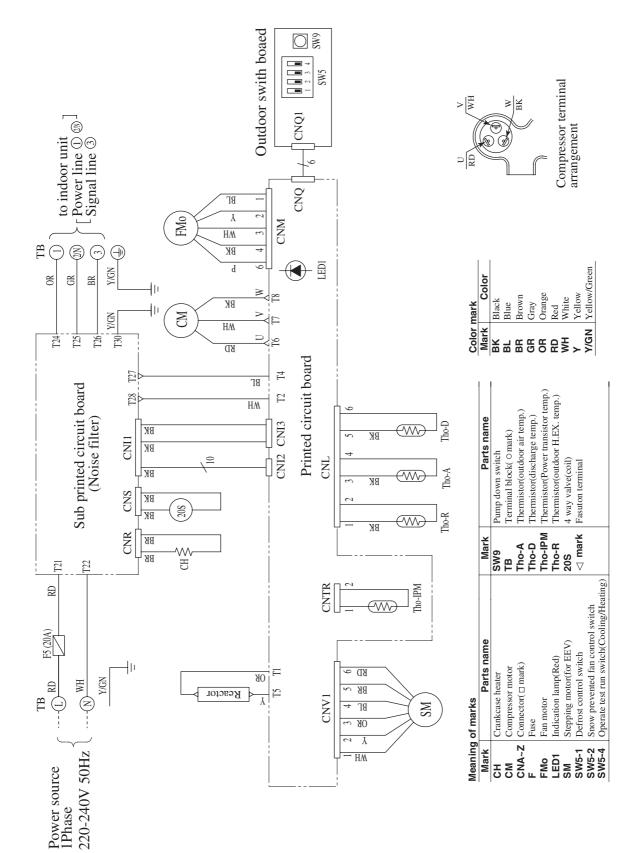
#### Models All models



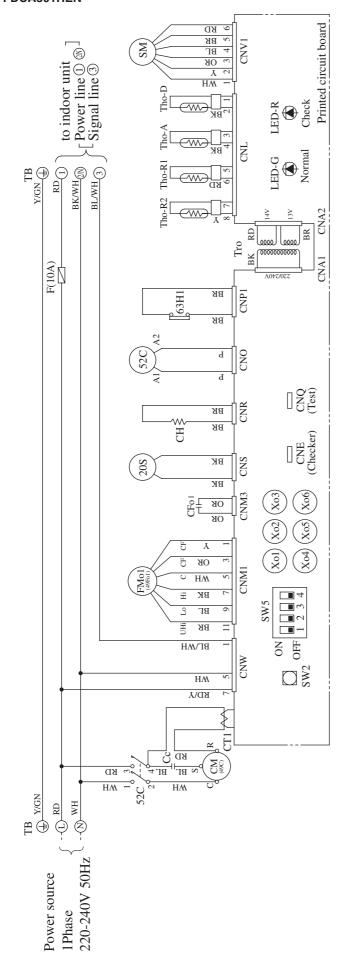
## FD

#### (2) Outdoor unit

#### Models FDCVA151HEN, 201HEN, 251HEN

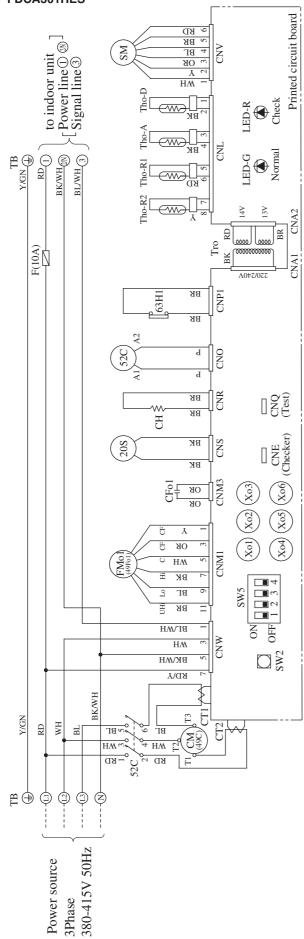


#### Model FDCA301HEN



Meaning	Meaning of marks					Color
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark
ပိ	Capacitor for CM	SM	Stepping motor(for EEV)	Xo1	Auxiliary relay(for 52C)	BK E
CFo1	Capacitor for FMo1	SW2	Test run switch	Xo2,3,4	Xo2,3,4 Auxiliary relay(for FMo)	В
ᆼ	Crankcase heater	SW5-1	Defrost control switch	Xo5	Auxiliary relay(for 20S)	BB
CM	Compressor motor	SW5-2	Snow prevented fan control switch	yoe Xoe	Auxiliary relay(for CH)	о В
CNA~Z	<b>CNA~Z</b> Connector(□ mark)	SW5-4	Operate test run switch	20S	4 way valve(coil)	<u>а</u>
CT	CT1 Current sensor	ТВ	Terminal block( ○ mark)	49C	Internal thermostat for CM	BD M
ш	Fuse	Tho-A	Thermistor(outdoor air temp.)	49Fo1	Internal thermostat for FMo1	
FMo1	Fan motor	Tho-D	Thermistor(discharge temp.)	52C	Magnetic contactor for CM	
LED-G	<b>LED-G</b> Indication lamp(Green)	Tho-R1,2	Tho-R1,2 Thermistor(outdoor H.EX. temp.)	63H1	High pressure switch	
LED-R	<b>LED-R</b> Indication lamp(Red)	Tro	Transformer			

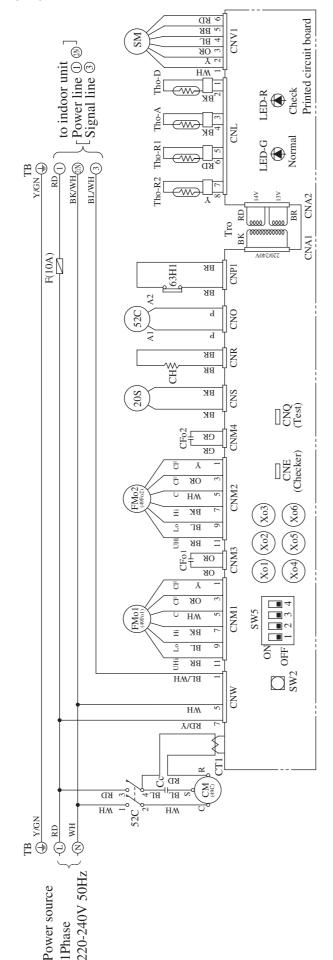
Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Blac	W	White
В	Blue	>	Yellow
BR	Brown	BK/WH	Black/White
OR	Orange	BLWH	Blue/White
۵	Pink	RD/Y	Red/Yellow
B	Red	Y/GN	Yellow/Green



		IIGIL		
Parts name	Mark	Mark Color	Mark	Mark Color
xiliary relay(for FMo)	BK	Black	ΜM	White
xiliary relay(for 20S)	BL	Blue	>	Yellow
xiliary relay(for CH)	BR	Brown	BK/WH	BK/WH Black/White
ay valve(coil)	OR	Orange	BLWH	BL/WH Blue/White
ernal thermostat for CM	۵	Pink	RD/Y	RD/Y Red/Yellow
ernal thermostat for FMo1	RD	Red	Y/GN	Y/GN Yellow/Green

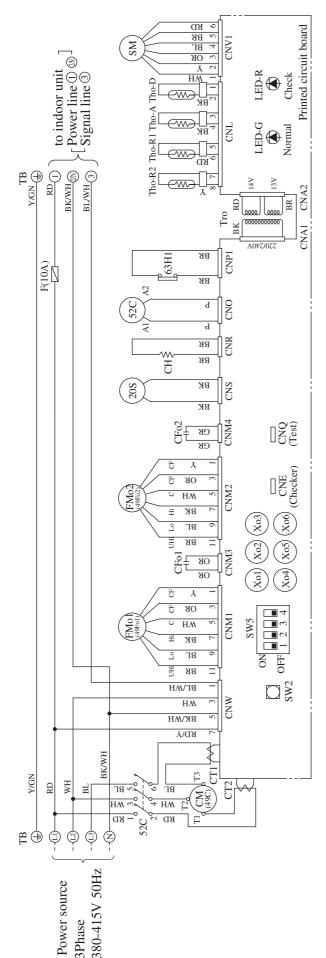
Medillig	mealing of marks				
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
CF01	CFo1   Capacitor for FMo1	SW2	Test run switch	Xo2,3,4	Xo2,3,4 Auxiliary relay(for FMo)
팡	Crankcase heater	SW5-1	Defrost control switch	Xo5	Auxiliary relay(for 20S)
CM	Compressor motor	SW5-2	Snow prevented fan control switch	yoe	Auxiliary relay(for CH)
CNA~Z	<b>CNA~Z</b>   Connector(□mark)	SW5-4	Operate test run switch	<b>208</b>	4 way valve(coil)
CT1,2	CT1,2   Current sensor	18	Terminal block( Omark)	49C	Internal thermostat for CM
ш	Fuse	Tho-A	Thermistor(outdoor air temp)	49Fo1	<b>49Fo1</b> Internal thermostat for FMo1
FM01	Fan motor	Tho-D	Thermistor(discharge temp)	22C	Magnetic contactor for CM
LED-G	<b>LED-G</b> Indication lamp(Green)	Tho-R1,2	Tho-R1,2 Thermistor(outdoor H.Ex.temp)	63H1	High pressure switch
LED-R	LED-R Indication lamp(Red)		Transformer		
SM	Stepping motor(for EEV)	Xo1	Auxiliary relay(for 52C)		

#### Model FDCA401HEN



Mark	Darte name	Mark	Darte name	Mark	Darte name	Mark
Main		Main	raits liains	Main	raits halle	
ည	Cc Capacitor for CM	SM	Stepping motor(for EEV)	Xo1	Auxiliary relay(for 52C)	BK
Fo1,2	CFo1,2   Capacitor for FMo1,2	SW2	Test run switch	Xo2,3,4	Xo2,3,4 Auxiliary relay(for FMo)	В
天	CH Crankcase heater	SW5-1	Defrost control switch	Xo5	Auxiliary relay(for 20S)	BR
M	Compressor motor	SW5-2	Snow prevented fan control switch	yoe Xoe	Auxiliary relay(for CH)	GR
SNA~Z	CNA~Z   Connector( \( \pri \) mark)	SW5-4	Operate test run switch	20S	4 way valve(coil)	OR
Ë	CT1 Current sensor	<b>1</b> B	Terminal block(Omark)	49C	Internal thermostat for CM	۵
	Fuse	Tho-A	Thermistor(outdoor air temp.)	49Fo1,2	49Fo1,2 Internal thermostat for FMo1,2	RD
-Mo1,2	FMo1,2 Fan motor	Tho-D	<b>Tho-D</b> Thermistor(discharge temp.)	52C	Magnetic contactor for CM	
ED-G	<b>LED-G</b> Indication lamp(Green)	Tho-R1,2	Tho-R1,2   Ther mistor(outdoor H.EX. temp.)	63H1	High pressure switch	
ED-R	LED-R Indication lamp(Red)	Tro	Transformer		•	

	Mark Color	WH White	Y Yellow	BK/WH Black/White	BL/WH Blue/White	RD/Y Red/Yellow	Y/GN   Yellow/Green	
COLOI III AIR	Color		Blue	Brown	Gray	Orange	Pink	Red
5	Mark	~	ВГ	BR	GR	OR		RD



Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Mark Color
CF01,2	CFo1,2 Capacitor for FMo1,2	SW2	Test run switch	Xo2,3,4	<b>Ko2,3,4</b> Auxiliary relay(for FMo)	BK	Black
ᆼ	CH Crankcase heater	SW5-1	Defrost control switch	Xo5	Auxiliary relay(for 20S)	BL	Blue
CM	Compressor motor	SW5-2	Snow prevented fan control switch	yoe Xoe	Auxiliary relay(for CH)	BR	Brown
CNA~Z	CNA~Z   Connector(□ mark)	SW5-4	Operate test run switch	20S	4 way valve(coil)	GR	Gray
CT1,2	CT1,2 Current sensor	ТВ	Terminal block( O mark)	49C	Internal thermostat for CM	OR	Orange
ш	Fuse	Tho-A	<b>Tho-A</b> Thermistor(outdoor air temp)	49Fo1,2	49Fo1,2 Internal thermostat for FMo1,2	۵	Pink
FMo1,2	FMo1,2 Fan motor	Tho-D	Thermistor(discharge temp)	52C	Magnetic contactor for CM	RD	Red
LED-G	<b>LED-G</b> Indication lamp(Green)	Tho-R1,2	Tho-R1,2 Thermistor(outdoor H.Ex.temp)	63H1	High pressure switch		
LED-R	Indication lamp(Red)	To	Transformer				
SM	Stepping motor(for EEV)	Xo1	Auxiliary relay(for 52C)				

Meaning of marks

BL/WH Black/White BL/WH Blue/White RD/Y Red/Yellow Y/GN Yellow/Green

Color White Yellow

### 1.4 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

#### (1) Remote controller

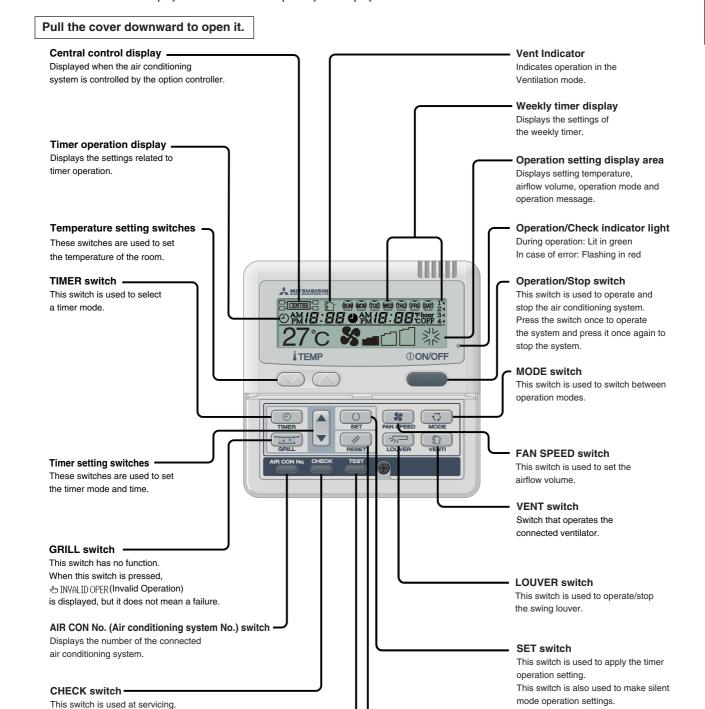
TEST switch

This switch is used during test operation.

#### (a) Wired remote controller

The figure below shows the remote controller with the cover opened. Note that all the items that may be displayed in the liquid crystal display area are shown in the figure for the sake of explanation.

Characters displayed with dots in the liquid crystal display area are abbreviated.



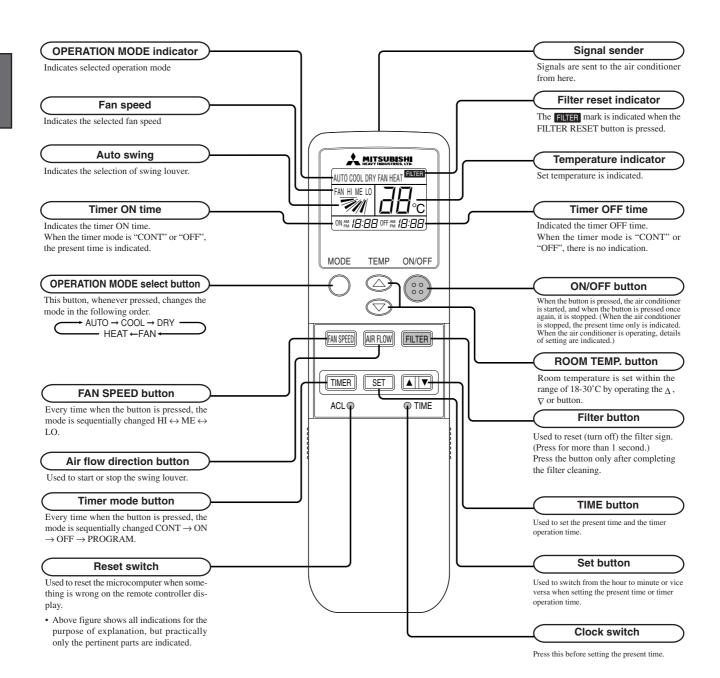
**RESET switch** 

Press this switch while making settings

to go back to the previous operation.
This switch is also used to reset the
"FILTER CLEANING" message display.
(Press this switch after cleaning the air filter.)

<sup>\*</sup>If you press any of the switches above and " & INVALID OPER" is display, the switch has no function. But it does not mean a failure

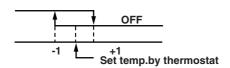
#### (b) Wireless remote controller



#### (2) Operation control function by the indoor controller

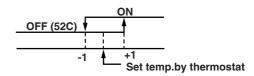
#### (a) Room temperature control (Differential of thermostat)

#### **Heating operation**



Temperature difference between thermostat set temp. and return air temp. (Detected by Th<sub>I</sub>-A)

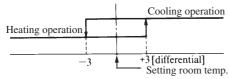
#### **Cooling operation**



Temperature difference between thermostat set temp. and return air temp. (Detected by Th<sub>I</sub>-A)

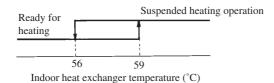
#### (b) Automatic operation

If the Auto mode is selected on the remote control device, the selection of cooling or heating can be made automatically depending on the room temperature (and the temperature of indoor heat exchanger). (When the switching between the cooling and the heating is made within 3 minutes, the compressor will not operate for 3 minutes.) This will make much easier the switching of cooling/heating at the change of season and can be adapted to the unmanned operation at bank cash dispenser.



Room temp. (detected at Thi-A) [deg]

- Notes (1) During the automatic switching of cooling/heating the room temperature is controlled based on the setting of room temperature.
  - (2) If the temperature of indoor heat exchanger rises beyond 50°C during the heating operation, it is switched automatically to the cooling operation. For an hour after this switching, the heating operation is suspended regardless of the temperature as shown at left.



#### (c) Control parts operation during cooling and heating

Function	Coo	oling	Fan		Hear	ting		D	ry
Control part	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	-	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Defrost	HOT START	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF
Compressor	0	×	×	0	×	0	0	0	×
4-way valve	×	×	×	0	0	×	0	×	×
Outdoor fan	0	×	×	0	×	×	0	0	×
Indoor fan			0	0	O/× C		0	/×	
Louver motor					O/×				
Condensate motor	0	×(5min. ON)	× (5min. ON)		× (5mi	n. ON)		0	× (5min. ON)

Note (1) O:ON

×:OFF

 $\bigcirc$  /  $\times$  :According to control other than temperature control.

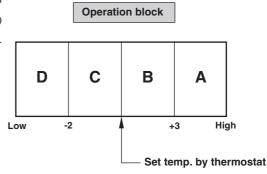
### FD

Dettern of energtion

#### (d) Dehumidifying operation ("THERMAL DRY")

The compressor, the indoor fan motor and the outdoor fan motor are operated intermittently under thermistor (Thi-A) control according to the appropriate operation block, to provide cooling operation for the dehumidifying.

CM. FMo: ON



Pattern of op	eration CM, FM6: ON FN	ii: ON
Operation block	Thermal drying starting (for 8 or 16 minutes after operation started)	Normal thermal dry operation (after completion of thermal drying)
Α	(16 minutes)  Normal cooling operation	(8 minutes) Continuous cooling operation (FM:Lo)
В	The air flow is set at 1 speed lower than the set air flow.	(8 minutes)  CM, FM₀  FM₁  4 min.  4 min.  (FMı: Lo)
С	(8 minutes)  CM, FMo FMi 3 min. 0.5 min. (FMi: Lo)	(8 minutes)  5 min.  CM, FMo FMi 3 min.  0.5 min.  (FMi: Lo)
D		(8 minutes) All stoppage

FM: ON

Notes (1) Blocks (a) and (b): Normal cooling operation for 16 minutes after operation starts, then when the set temperature is reached, the thermostat stops. 16 minutes later, it switches to normal operation.

Blocks (c) and (d): The operation mode shown in the table above is performed for 8 minutes. After 8

(2) Under normal operation, the temperature is checked every 8 minutes after normal operation starts to determine which block is operating, then the operation mode is decided.

#### (e) Timer Operation

#### 1) Simple Timer

minutes, it switches to normal operation.

This sets the amount of time from the current time that the air conditioner goes OFF.

The off time can be selected in 10 steps, from "Off 1 hour from now" to "Off 10 hours from now." After the simple timer is set, the number of hours until the air conditioning goes off is displayed in one hour units from the current time.

#### 2) Time Off Timer

The time the air conditioner goes OFF can be set in 10-minute increments.

#### 3) Time On Timer

The time the air conditioner goes ON can be set in 10-minute increments. The set temperature can also be set at the same time.

#### 4) Weekly Timer

Each day, it is possible to set this timer's operation up to 4 times (On time, or Off timer).

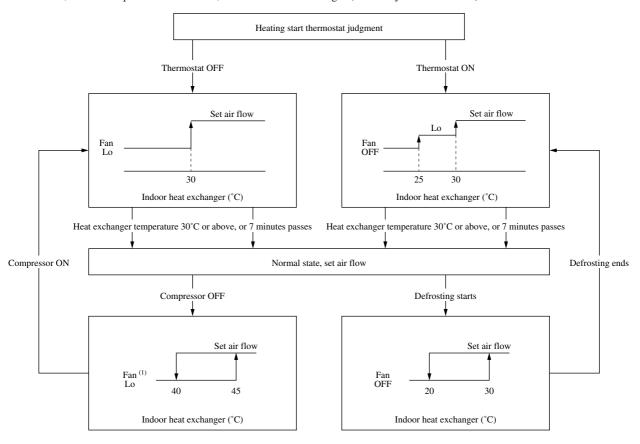
#### 5) Possible joint use timer operation setting combinations

	Simple Timer	Time Off Timer	Time On Timer	Weekly Timer
Simple Timer		×	0	×
Time Off Timer	×		0	×
Time On Timer	0	0		×
Weekly Timer	×	×	×	

Note (1)  $\bigcirc$ : Possible,  $\times$ : Impossible

#### (f) Hot start (Cold draft prevention during heating)

When heating operation starts, when the thermostat is reset, during a defrosting operation or when resetting a heating operation, in order to prevent a cold draft, the indoor heat exchanger (sensed by Thi-R1 and R2) control the indoor fan.

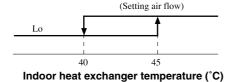


Notes (1) If J2 starts, it changes from OFF to Lo for 5 minutes.

(2) During Hot Start (the compressor is operating and the indoor fan is not operating at the set air flow), Heating preparation is displayed.

#### (g) FM control with the heating thermostat turned off (For cold draft prevention)

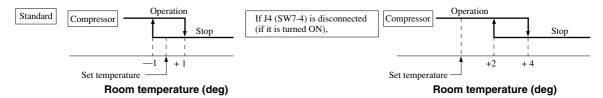
In order to prevent a cold draft while the heating thermostat is turned off, the indoor blower is controlled in response to the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger as illustrated below. It should be noted that if jumer wire J2 (SW7-2) on the indoor PCB is turned off, the indoor blower will stop so far as the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is lower than 40°C. It will be turned to the Lo operation 5 minutes later.



Note (1) After the thermostat is reset, it returns to the hot start control.

#### (h) Room temperature sensing temperature compensation during heating

In the standard specifications, the temperature set on the thermostat is used to turn the compressor on and off, but in cases where the warm air easily escapes to the ceiling and the thermostat ends up turning off too soon, Jumper wire J4 (SW7-4) on the indoor PCB can be disconnected. When this is done, the compressor can be turned ON and OFF at the set temperature +3 degrees, and the feeling that the room is heated can be improved. However, the upper limit for the set temperature is 30°C.



#### (i) Filter sign

If operating time (the length of time the ON/OFF switch is ON) totals 180 hours <sup>(1)</sup>, "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed on the remote control unit. (This is displayed whether the system is running or not, when the unit is broken down, and when there is central control.)

Notes (1) The following controls are enabled by the combination of the ON/OFF settings of 2 switches on the indoor unit PCB, SW5-3 and SW5-4. (They are switched OFF when the unit is shipped from the factory. The setting time is 180 hours.)

Switch	Function
SW5-3 OFF	
SW5-4 OFF	Setting time: 180 hrs. (when shipped from factory)
SW5-3 OFF	Service times (00 km (Display)
SW5-4 ON	Setting time: 600 hrs. (Display)
SW5-3 ON	Setting time: 1000 hrs. (Display)
SW5-4 OFF	Setting time: 1000 hrs. (Display)
SW5-3 ON	Setting time: 1000 hrs. (Unit stop)
SW5-4 ON	Setting time. 1000 ins. (Offit stop)

<sup>(2)</sup> When SW5-3, SW5-4 is switched ON, the message "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed after the setting time has passed, then the unit stops after another 24 hours have passed (including stop time).

#### (i) Auto swing control (Except the FDUR model)

- 1) Louver Control
  - a) While the air conditioner is operating, press the "LOUVER" switch.

    "AUTO 7" is displayed for 3 seconds and the swing louvers move up and down continuously.
  - b) When fixing the position of the swing louvers, press the "LOUVER" switch once while the swing louvers are moving. 4 stop positions are displayed in sequence at 1-second intervals.
    - When the display comes to the position where you would like to stop the louvers, press the "LOUVER" switch once more. The display will stop the message (ex. "STOP 1--") will be displayed for 3 seconds, then the swing louvers will stop.
  - c) Louver operation when the louver 4-position controller's power goes On
    - When the power is turned ON, the louvers automatically swing 1 time automatically (without remote control operation). This is done so that the microcomputer can confirm the louver's position and input the louver motor's (LM) position to the microcomputer.
    - Note (1) When the "LOUVER" switch is turned ON, the louver position LCD display displays the swing operation for 10 seconds.

      Then "AUTO 🚈" is displayed for 3 seconds.

#### 2) Auto louver horizontal set during heating

If the " 🖟 " (Heating Preparation) display goes off, the LCD display also returns to the original display.

#### 3) Louver free stop control

Setting an open circuit with jumper wire J5 (SW8-1), used for setting louver free stop, causes the louver motor to stop if there is a stop signal from the remote control unit and saves the position of the louver in memory. Then if there is an auto swing signal from the remote control unit, auto swing control starts from the previous stop position.

#### (k) Condensate pump motor (DM) Control [FDT and FDUR models only]

- (a) Drain motor is started no sooner than the compressor is turned ON during cooling or dehumidifying operation. The drain motor continues to operate for 5 minutes after the stop of unit operation, stop with the error stop, thermostat stop and at switching from cooling or dehumidifying operation to blowing or heating operation. When there is any unit subjected to oil return control, the drain motor is operated for 5 minutes at such occasion.
- (b) Overflow detection is performed by the float switch at all times regardless of the operating mode. If the float switch circuit is detected to be open continuously for 3 seconds (or when the float switch is disconnected or a wire is broken), an abnormal stop (E9) is performed and the condensate pump motor runs until the float switch recovers.

#### (I) Air flow mode control

Air flow mode control can be changed using DIP switch SW9-4 on the indoor PCB.

#### FDT, FDEN, FDKN models

DIP SW Item	SW9-4 OFF (Mild Mode Control)	SW9-4 ON (Powerful mode Control)
Air flow mode	Hi, Me, Lo	UHi, Hi, Me

Notes (1) When the unit is shipped, SW9-4 is turned ON.

(2) If SW9-4 is ON, the fan operates in Me even during hot start and when the heating thermostat is OFF.

#### FDUR model

DIP SW Item	SW9-4 OFF (Standard)	SW9-4 ON (High speed)
Air flow mode	Hi, Lo	UHi, Hi

- Notes (1) When the unit is shipped, SW9-4 is turned OFF.
  - (2) If SW9-4 is ON, the fan operates in Hi even during hot start and when the heating thermostat is OFF.

#### (m) Compressor inching prevention control

#### 1) 3-minute timer

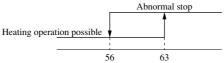
If the compressor stops due to operation of the thermostat, the Run switch on the remote controller or some trouble, it is not restarted after 3 minutes. However, when the power is turned ON, the 3-minute timer becomes inactive.

#### 2) 3-minute forced operation timer

- a) For 3 minutes after the compressor goes ON, it does not stop. However, it will stop if the Run/Stop button is pressed and through a change in the operation mode, it sill stop immediately when the thermostat goes OFF.
- b) During 3-minute forced operation timer control in heating operation, if the thermostat goes OFF, the louver position is set in the horizontal position.
  - Note (1) The compressor stops when protection control starts.

#### (n) Heating overload porotection

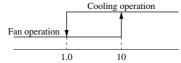
If an overload condition is sensed continuously for 2 seconds by the indoor heat exchanger temperature during heating (sensed by Thi-R1 or R2), the compressor is stopped. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted. If the overload is sensed 5 times within 60 minutes of the first time it was detected, an abnormal stop is performed (E8). Also, if the overload state is sensed continuously for 6 minutes, it results in an abnormal stop.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature(°C)

#### (o) Frost prevention during cooling, dehumidification

In order to prevent frost during cooling and dehumidification, 3 minutes after compressor operation starts, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Thi-R1 or R2) is 3.5°C or lower for 30 seconds, the compressor's speed is lowered. 30 seconds later, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature is 3.5°C or lower, the speed is reduced still more. If the temperature becomes lower than 3.5°C continuously, this control is terminated. Furthermore, even if the compressor's speed is lowered, if the indoor heat exchanger becomes as shown in the diagram below, the unit switches to fan operation.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

#### (p) Thermistor (Return air, heat exchanger) disconnected wire detection.

If the temperature sensed by the thermistor is –50°C or lower continuously for 5 seconds, the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but if a recurrence is detected within 60 minutes of the 1st time, or if it is sensed continuously for 6 minutes, it results in an abnormal stop (E6, E7).

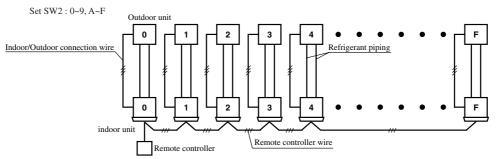
#### (g) Using 1 remote controller to control multiple units (indoor units - up to 16 units)

#### 1) Function

A single remote control switch can be used for group control of multiple units (indoor units - up to 16 units). All units in the group that have had the remote control switch set at [Operating Mode] can be turned on and off in order of the unit number.

This functions independently of the thermostat and protection functions of each unit.

Notes (1) The unit number is set by a switch (SW2) on the circuit board for the indoor unit.



(2) If unit number is not important, random can be used. However, setting in order from 0, 1, 2, to F will ensure setting without error.

#### 2) Display to remote controller

- **a) Remote or center and heating preparation:** Displays for the youngest unit for the remote mode (center mode if there is no remote mode) of the units in operation.
- **b) Inspection and filter sign:** Displays either to the first corresponding unit.

#### 3) Confirmation of connected units

Pressing the "AIR CON No." switch on the remote control unit displays the indoor unit address. Pressing the  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\blacktriangledown$  button displays the indoor units in the order of lowest to highest assigned No.

#### 4) Error

**a)** If an error occurs (protection device activation) with some of the units in the group, those units will have an error stop, but the properly operating units will continue operation.

#### b) Wiring outline

Route the wire connecting each of the indoor and outdoor units as it would be for each unit. Use the terminal block (X, Y, Z) for the remote control for the group controller and use a jumper wire among each of the rooms.

#### (r) External control (remote display)/control of input signal

#### 1) External control (remote display) output

Following output connectors (CnT) are provided on the control circuit board of indoor unit.

- Operation output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted during operation.
- Heating output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted during the heating operation.
- Compressor ON output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted while the compressor
  is operating.
- Error output: When any error occurs, the power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted.

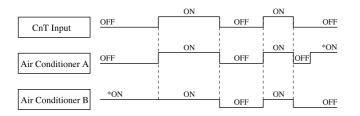
#### 2) Control of input signal

(Make sure to connect the standard remote control unit. Control of input signal is not available without the standard remote controller.)

Control of input signal (switch input, timer input) connectors (CnT) are provided on the control circuit board of the indoor unit.

However, when the operation of air conditioner is under the Center Mode, the remote control by CnT is invalid.

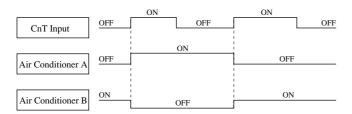
- a) At shipping from factory J1 on PCB OFF
  - ullet Input signal to CnT OFF  $\to$  ON [Edge input] ... Air conditioner ON
  - ullet Input signal to CnT ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF [Edge input] ... Air conditioner OFF



Note (1) The ON at the \* mark indicates ON using the remote control switch, etc.

b) When J1 on the PCB of indoor unit is turned on at the field.

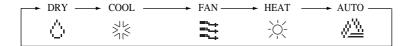
Input signal to CnT becomes Valid at OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON only and the motion of air conditioner [ON/OFF] is inverted.





#### (3) Operation control function by the wired remote controller

#### (a) Remote controller operation mode switch switching sequence



#### (b) CPU reset

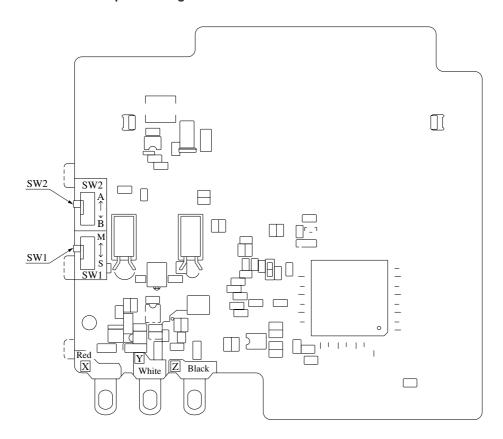
If the "GRILL" switch and "CHECK" switch on the remote controller are pressed at the same time, this function is activated. Power supply reset and run are the same.

#### (c) Power failure compensation function

This function is activated by setting "Activate Power Failure Compensation" using the remote control function settings.

Normally, the remote control's state is recorded in memory and after recovery following a power failure, operation is restarted in accordance with the contents in memory. However, the auto swing stop position, and the timer mode are cancelled, However the weekly timer setting is reset with the "Holiday setting" set for all day.

#### Remote controller board parts arrangement



#### Control select switch (SW1)

Swi	tch	Function
SW1	M	Master remote controller
	S	Slave remote controller

Note (1) SW2 is not normally used, so do not change the selection.

#### (4) Operation control function by the outdoor controller

#### (a) Deciding the compressor speed (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

The indoor unit's return air temperature ad the set temperature are used to carry out fuzzy calculations, then the required speed is decided. Speed control compensation is then activated to decide the speed.

#### Unit required speed

#### 1) Dehumidify and cooling operation

Units: rps

Model		Outdoor unit	t
Item	151 model	201 model	251 model
Maximum required speed	75 (70)(1)	95 [90] <sup>(2)</sup>	125
Minimum required speed	30	30	40

Notes (1) Values in ( ) show for the FDK series.

(2) Values in [ ] show for the FDT, FDK series.

#### 2) Heating operation

Units: rps

Model	Outdoor unit		
Item	151 model	201 model	251 model
Maximum required speed	80	95	125
Minimum required speed	30	30	40

#### (b) Compressor soft start control (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

#### 1) Compressor protective start I

When conditions are as shown below, carry out compressor start I.

- a) The time since the previous stop is less than 6 hours, and this start is the 2nd or subsequent cumulative start since the power was turned ON.
  - 1 The compressor begins synchronous operation 5 seconds after the thermostat ON conditions have been established.
  - ② The bottom limit compressor speed is 30 rps, and the upper limit is 64 rps. If the compressor's speed is increased, it is increased by 6 rps/30 seconds.
  - ③ This control is terminated 3 minutes after the compressor has started.

#### 2) Compressor protective start II

If any of the following conditions is satisfied, compressor start II is implemented.

- a) It has been 6 hours or longer since the power was turned on, and this is the first cumulative compressor start since the power was turned ON.
- b) If the compressor is stopped for 6 hours or longer, and this is the second or subsequent cumulative start since the power was turned ON.
  - ① The compressor begins synchronous operation 5 seconds after the thermostat ON conditions have been established.
  - ② 30 seconds after the compressor started, the compressor speed is increased by 2 rps/sec. from the lower limit value to the upper limit value.
  - 3 After item 2 is terminated, the compressor's speed is retained at the lower limit value for 3 minutes after the compressor starts.
  - 4 After item 3 is terminated, if the compressor's speed becomes greater than the lower limit speed, the compressor's speed is increased by 6 rps/30 sec. for 6 minutes after the compressor is started.

Units: rps

		Cilits. 1ps
Model	Lower limit value	Upper limit value
FDCVA151, 201	30	64
FDCVA251	40	64

#### 3) Compressor protective start **I**II

When the following conditions are satisfied, compressor start III is implemented.

- a) Less than 6 hours have passed since the power was turned ON, and this is the 1st time the compressor has been started since the power was turned ON.
  - 1 The compressor begins synchronous operation 5 seconds after the thermostat ON conditions have been established.
  - ② 30 seconds after the compressor started, the compressor speed is increased by 2 rps/sec. from the lower limit value to the upper limit value.
  - 3 After item 2 is terminated, the compressor's speed is retained at the lower limit value for 3 minutes after the compressor starts.
  - 4 After item 3 is terminated, if the compressor's speed becomes greater than the lower limit speed, the compressor's speed is increased by 6 rps/2 minutes for 11 minutes after the compressor is started.

Units: rps

Model Item	Lower limit value	Upper limit value
FDCVA151, 201	30	64
FDCVA251	40	64

#### Compressor soft start control

		Initial start	Thermostat ON start	
		remotecontrol unit ON, Trouble solved	When the thermostat is OFF, there is an operating mode change.	When the thermostat is OFF, there is no operating mode change.
First time since	Less than 6 hours since the power was turned ON	In accordance	ce with the following	[conditions]
the compressor was turned ON	6 hours or longer since the power was turned ON	Protective start II	Protective start II	Protective start II
2nd or subsequent time since the	Less than 6 hours since stop	Protective start I	Protective start I	Protective start I
compressor was turned ON	6 hours or longer since stop	Protective start II	Protective start II	Protective start II

#### [Conditions]

The discharge pipe temperature (Tho-D) and outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) are detected.

- If the discharge pipe temperature (Tho-D) minus the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is ≥ 15 degrees, protective start II is implemented.
- If the discharge pipe temperature (Tho-D) minus the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is < 15 degrees, protective start III is implemented.

#### (c) Compressor protective control according to operating speed (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

#### 1) Compressor protection during high speed operation

When the compressor is operated at speeds exceeding 100 rps for 30 minutes, the upper limit for the compressor's speed is made 100 rps for 3 minutes.

#### 2) Compressor protection during low speed operation

When the compressor is operated at speeds below 26 rps for 60 minutes, the lower limit for the compressor's speed is made 30 rps for 15 seconds.

#### (d) Outdoor fan control

#### ♦ FDCVA151~ 251 models

# (i) Outdoor fan tap and fan motor control contents during control FDCVA151, 201

Cooling	Compressor speed (rps)	less than 46	46 to less than 66	66 to less than 80	80 or more
Cooming	Outdoor unit fan tap	4th speed (520 rpm)	5th speed (570 rpm)	6th speed (685 rpm)	7th speed (740 rpm)
Haatima	Compressor speed (rps)	less than 62	62 to less than 82	82 to less than 92	92 or more
Heating	Outdoor unit fan tap	4th speed (520 rpm)	5th speed (570 rpm)	6th speed (685 rpm)	7th speed (740 rpm)

#### FDCVA251

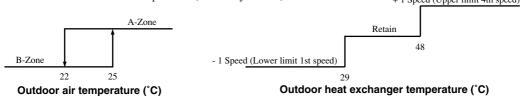
Cooling	Compressor speed (rps) Outdoor unit fan tap	less than 46	46 to less than 66	66 to less than 80	80 or more
Cooming	Outdoor unit fan tap	4th speed (520 rpm)	5th speed (570 rpm)	6th speed (685 rpm)	7th speed (740 rpm)
Haatina	Compressor speed (rps)	less than 62	62 to less than 82	82 to less than 104	104 or more
Heating	Outdoor unit fan tap	4th speed (520 rpm)	5th speed (570 rpm)	6th speed (685 rpm)	7th speed (740 rpm)

#### (ii) Outdoor unit fan tap control

1) Fan tap control during low outdoor temperature cooling

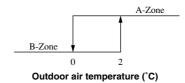
The outdoor unit's fan is controlled in accordance with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Tho-R) and the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A).

+ 1 Speed (Upper limit 4th speed)



- a) After detecting the B-zone temperature, the outdoor fan tap speed is immediately raised to 4th speed and this speed is retained for 60 seconds. 4th speed is made the upper limit and 1st speed is made the lower limit. Also, sampling of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is done at 60-second intervals and the outdoor unit fan tap's speed transitions are made immediately.
- b) Control is cancelled when it is judged that the outdoor temperature is in the A-Zone and the outdoor fan tap is running in 3rd speed or higher. Also, if it is running at 2nd speed and ends up in the A-Zone, if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 48°C or higher, this control is cancelled.
- 2) Outdoor unit fan tap control during heating

If the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A) is detected in the B-Zone for 5 minutes continuously, the outdoor fan tap speed is increased by 2 speeds and thereafter, this may be repeated, but the upper limit is made 7th speed.

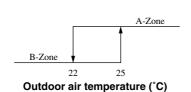


- 3) When the compressor is ON and the outdoor unit fan motor's outputting, if the outdoor fan motor's speed is 75 rpm or lower for 30 seconds or longer, the compressor is stopped immediately. 3 minutes after the compressor is stopped, if the thermostat ON conditions are satisfied, the compressor is started.
- 4) If the condition in item 3) is detected 5 times within 60 minutes after the first detection, an abnormal stop occurs and an error message (E48) is displayed.

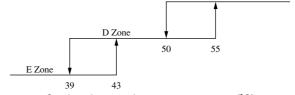
#### ♦ FDCA301~ 601 models

#### 1) Outdoor fan tap control during cooling

The outdoor fan is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Tho-R) and outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A).



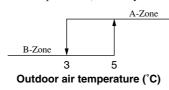
Zone	A	В
C	U.	Hi
D	Hi	
Е	Hi	Lo



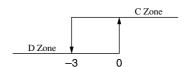
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

#### 2) Outdoor fan tap control during heating

The outdoor fan tap is controlled in accordance with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Tho-R) and the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A).



Zone	A	В
С	F	łi
D	Hi	UHi



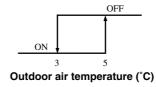
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

#### 3) Outdoor fan tap control during heating high pressure control

- a) If the compressor is started with an outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A) of 12°C or higher, the outdoor unit's fan motor is turned OFF for 4 minutes, then after 4 minutes of operation, control switches to outdoor fan tap control in item 2).
- b) If the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A) becomes 12 °C or lower with the outdoor fan motor OFF, operation continues for 4 minutes with the outdoor fan motor OFF.

#### (e) Snow protection fan control

If SW5-2 on the outdoor unit PCB is turned ON, a full stop results. Then in the abnormal stop mode and with the thermostat OFF unit's outdoor fan outdoor temperature at  $3^{\circ}$ C or lower, the fan is run for 10 seconds at 6th speed once every 10 minutes (Hi tap). Note (1) Values in ( ) show for the  $301 \sim 601$  models.



#### (f) Defrosting

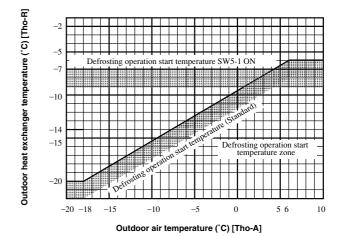
1) Defrosting start conditions

Defrosting operation starts when all the following conditions are satisfied.

- a) If 45 minutes (35)<sup>(1)</sup> of cumulative compressor operating time have passed since defrosting ended and cumulative compressor operating time of 30 minutes have passed since heating operation started (Remote controller: ON)
- b) If 5 minutes have passed since the compressor went ON.
- c) 5 minutes of outdoor fan operation have passed.
- d) After all the above conditions have been satisfied, when the temperature at the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor (Tho-R) and the temperature at the outdoor air temperature thermistor (Tho-A) is below the defrost operation start temperature shown in the graph at right.

Note (1) Values in ( ) show in the case of the 251 model.

In addition, in 301~601 models, the cumulative compressor operating hours can be changed using J7 (SW6-3) on the outdoor unit PCB. If J7 (SW6-3) is open, cumulative time is changed to 37 minutes.



#### 2) Defrosting start temperature change procedure

Turn SW5-1 on the outdoor unit PCB ON.

- a) A cumulative total of 30 minutes of compressor operating time has passed since defrosting ended.
- b) When the temperature at the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor (Tho-R) and the temperature at the outdoor air temperature thermistor (Tho-A) is below the defrost operation start temperature continuously for 30 seconds.
- c) Other than items a) and b), the same as standard conditions.

#### 3) Defrosting end conditions

If any of the following conditions is satisfied, the defrosting end operation starts.

- a) If 10 minutes (1) have passed since defrosting started.
- b) If the temperature at the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor (Tho-R) is 12°C or higher (in the case of models 151~251), or 14°C or higher (in the case of models 301~601) continuously for 2 seconds.
  - Notes (1) This setting can be changed to 12 minutes by turning SW5-1 on the outdoor unit PCB ON.
    - (2) When SW-1 on the outdoor unit's control board is ON, or when JA4 is open (in the case of the 151~251 models) or jumper wire J6 (when SW-6 is ON) (in the case of the 301 ~ 601 models) is open, raise the defrosting end temperature and carry out forced defrosting.

#### (g) Compressor protection control

#### (i) Compressor overcurrent protection

- 1) 7 If a value at or higher than the set value is detected continuously for approximately 0.5 second in the L1 and L2 phases (1 phase model: L phase) on the secondary side of the 52C (sensed by the current sensor (CT)), the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts if the detected current is 1.5 ~ 2 A or lower, but if this condition is repeated 5 times within 60 minutes of the first detection, the unit is subjected to an abnormal stop (E33).
- 2) After the compressor stops the first time, if 60 seconds pass with the detected current not dropping to 1.5~2 A or lower for 60 minutes, An abnormal stop is performed after the first time.

#### (ii) Reverse phase protection (FDCA 301~601 3-phase models only)

The phase sequence in the 52C secondary side is detected, and in cases other than those shown below, reverse phase is judged and the unit is subjected to an abnormal stop (E32).

Terminal block display	$L1 \cdot L2 \cdot L3 \cdot N$
Wire connections	L1 · L2 · L3 · N
	L3 · L1 · L2 · N
	L2 · L3 · L1 · N

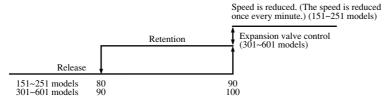
# (iii) Open-phase protection (FDCA 301~601 3-phase models only), Abnormal compressor winding temperature

- 1) When the detected current on the secondary side of the 52C is 1.5 ~ 2 A or lower continuously for 4 seconds while the compressor is ON, it is judged that there is an open-phase problem and the compressor is stopped. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but if the problem occurs a second time within 60 minutes of the first detection, an abnormal stop (E34) is performed.
- 2) When the temperature of the compressor windings is abnormal, and internal thermostat built into the compressor operates. This is judged as an open-phase problem and results in an abnormal stop (E32). In single phase machines, this is sensed by CT1.
  - Note (1) If the internal thermostat operates, it takes a long time to recover. Please do not mistake this as a defect in the compressor.

#### (iv) Discharge pipe temperature control

If the discharge pipe temperature (sensed by Tho-D) exceeds the set value, the compressor speed (in the 151~251 models) or the expansion valve opening angle (in the 301~601 models) is controlled to prevent the discharge pipe temperature from rising. If it continues to rise anyway, the compressor is stopped.

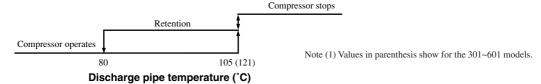
#### 1) Compressor speed (Expansion valve) control



Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

#### 2) Abnormal discharge pipe temperature

a) If the discharge pipe temperature rises to 105°C (121°C) or higher, the compressor is stopped [the outdoor unit's fan motor stops 1 minute (30 seconds) later. If the temperature drops to 80°C or lower, the compressor recovers automatically.



b) If the abnormal discharge pipe temperature occurs 2 (5) times in 60 minutes, or continues at 105° (121°C) or higher for 60 minutes, including when the compressor is stopped, the unit performs an abnormal stop (E36).

Note (1) If the abnormal discharge pipe temperature continues for 45 minutes from the time it first occurs and does not drop below 80°C, the compressor cannot be operated again.. (It can be reset using the remote control unit.)

#### (v) Current safe control (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

- 1) If the current value input at the inverter inlet becomes higher than the set value, the compressor's speed is reduced. If the value continues to be higher than the set value even when the compressor speed is reduced, the speed is reduced again.
- 2) If the problem continues for 3 minutes and the temperature drops below the cancellation value, this control ends and the compressor begins speed protection release operation.

#### (vi) High pressure control

#### ♦ FDCVA 151~251 models

#### 1) Heating

a) The compressor speed is reduced to control high pressure in accordance with the indoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Thi-R) after the compressor starts.

Model Item	Compressor speed (rps)	Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)	
	less than 88	57 or more	
FDCVA151~251	88 to less than 108	52 or more	
	108 or more	47 or more	

b) When the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A) is 17°C or higher, the compressor's speed is reduced and the outdoor unit's fan motor tap is changed to 2nd speed, in order to raise the high pressure under the heating overload conditions. Furthermore, the upper limit of the compressor's speed during control is 60 rps.

#### 2) Cooling

a) When the temperature at the outdoor heat exchanger (sensed by Tho-R) and the outdoor air temperature (sensed by Tho-A) is 41°C or higher after the compressor starts, the compressor's speed is reduced and the outdoor unit's fan motor tap is changed to high speed operation at 7th speed.

Model Item	Compressor speed (rps)	Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)	
	less than 88	58.5 or more	
FDCVA151~251	88 to less than 108	53.5 or more	
	108 or higher	48.5 or more	

b) If the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Tho-R) is sensed 5 times in 60 minutes during compressor operation, or sensed continuously for 10 minutes, including when the compressor is stopped, an abnormal stop is performed.

Model Item	Compressor speed (rps)	Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)	
	less than 88	65 or more	
FDCVA151~251	88 to less than 108	60 or more	
	108 or more	55 or more	

#### ♦ FDCA301~601 models

#### 1) Heating

- a) After the compressor starts, the temperature at the indoor heat exchanger temperature (ThI-R) is checked, and when all the following conditions are met, the electronic expansion valve (EEV) is controlled to control the high pressure rise.
  - ① The indoor heat exchanger temperature (ThI-R) is 60 (56) °C or higher while the compressor is running.
  - 2) The electronic expansion valve's (EEV) opening angle is 470 pulses or lower.
- b) This control ends when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (ThI-R) becomes 57 (54) °C or lower. Note (1) Values in ( ) show the setting when DIP switch SW 5-3 is ON. (It is normally OFF.)

#### 2) Cooling

- a) After the compressor starts, when all the following conditions are met, the electronic expansion valve (EEV) is controlled to control the high pressure rise.
  - 1 The outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) is 58°C or higher while the compressor is running.
  - ② The outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 41°C or higher.
  - ③ The outdoor fan motor runs continuously for 30 seconds or longer at the UHi tap.
  - 4 The electronic expansion valve's (EEV) opening angle is 470 pulses or lower.
- b) This control ends when the temperature at the outdoor heat exchanger (Tho-R) becomes 53°C or lower.

#### 3) High pressure abnormal

#### a) Heating, cooling

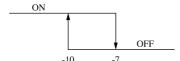
① If the high pressure switch (63H1) opens (4.15 MPa), the compressor stops (the outdoor unit's fan motor stops after running for 30 seconds longer). After a 3-minute delay, when the high pressure switch (63H1) is restored to the closed state (3.15 MPa), the compressor restarts. If the same condition occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the first detection, an abnormal stop is performed and an error message (E40) is displayed.

#### b) Cooling

- ① If the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Tho-R) is 65°C or higher 5 times within 60 minutes while the compressor is operating, or if that temperature is detected continuously for 60 minutes, an abnormal stop is performed.
- ② If the outdoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 48°C or lower, it becomes possible to reset the unit using the remote control unit.

#### (vii) Heating low outdoor temperature protection control (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

If a temperature of -10°C is sensed at the heat exchanger (sensed by Tho-R) continuously for 1 minute during operation, the upper limit of the compressor speed is changed to 100 rps.



Heat exchanger temperature (°C)

#### (h) Inverter protection control (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

#### 1) Current cut control

This prevents overcurrent in the inverter unit. If the current exceeds the set value, the compressor is stopped. It restarts automatically after 3 minutes, but if current cut operates 3 times in a period of 20 minutes, . an abnormal stop (E42) is performed.

#### 2) Power transistor temperature control

The power transistor's temperature is detected from the time when the compressor starts operation. When the temperature at speeds that are higher than the set speed is 82°C or higher, the compressor's speed is controlled. If the power transistor's temperature drops to 77°C or lower, protection control is cancelled.

#### 3) Excessive voltage protection control

The converter's voltage is detected, and if it exceeds approximately 340V, abnormal detection control is exercised. If the same trouble occurs 3 times in 20 minutes after the compressor starts, or if it continues unchanged for 15 minutes, an abnormal stop (E47) is performed.

#### (i) Thermistor disconnection (discharge pipe, outdoor heat exchanger and outdoor temperature thermistor)

#### 1) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature, outdoor air temperature thermistor

If the detected temperature is  $-30^{\circ}$ C or lower at the outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor and outdoor air temperature thermistor continuously for 5 seconds during the interval from 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor goes ON, the compressor is stopped. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but in the case of the  $151\sim251$  models, if this condition is detected 3 times in a 40-minute period, or if it is detected again within a 60-minute period in the case of the  $301\sim601$  models, an abnormal stop is performed.

Note (1) The temperature is not detected during defrosting or for 3 minutes after defrosting is ended.

#### 2) Discharge pipe temperature thermistor

If the detected temperature is  $-10^{\circ}$ C or lower continuously for 5 seconds during the interval from 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds (2 minutes  $\sim$  2 minutes 20 seconds) after the compressor goes ON, the compressor is stopped. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but in the case of the 151 $\sim$ 251 models, if this condition is detected 3 times in a 40-minute period, or if it is detected again within a 60-minute period in the case of the 301 $\sim$ 601 models, an abnormal stop is performed.

Notes (1) The temperature is not detected during defrosting or for 3 minutes after defrosting is ended.

(2) Values in ( ) show for the 301~601 models.

#### 3) Power transistor temperature thermistor (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

If the detected temperature is  $-10^{\circ}$ C or lower continuously for 5 seconds during the interval from 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor goes ON, the compressor is stopped. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but if this condition is detected 3 times in a 40-minute period, an abnormal stop is performed.

#### (j) Silent mode control (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

If the "Silent Mode Start" signal is received from the remote control unit, silent mode operation is started.

- 1) Operation is at a speed that is lower than the outdoor fan control speed item (d).
- 2) The maximum compressor speed in each model is lowered by the amount shown in the table below.

Model	Speed	
FDCVA151, 201	0	
FDCVA251	25	

#### (k) Abnormal stop due to starting of the compressor (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

- (a) If the compressor's DC motor's rotor position detection operation cannot be executed 5 seconds after compressor starting conditions are established, it is switched to the stop state temporarily, then after 3 minutes the detection operation is executed.
- (b) If the position detection operation cannot be executed the second time, compressor start is judged to be abnormal, and an abnormal stop (E59) is performed.

#### (I) Compressor rotor lock trouble (FDCVA 151~251 models only)

If, within 4 seconds after changing to compressor rotor position detection operation, the rotor's position cannot be detected a second time, the compressor is stopped. After 3 minutes, the compressor recovers automatically, but if this condition recurs 4 times in a 15-minute period, an abnormal stop (E60) is performed.

#### (m) Insufficient refrigerant protection control

#### ♦ FDCVA 151~251 models

1 minute after the compressor is started in the case of cooling and dehumidification, and 9 minutes after in the case of heating, the indoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Thi-R) and indoor return air temperature (sensed by Thi-A) are detected and the compressor is stopped.

- 1) If the following conditions continue uninterrupted for 1 minute or longer
  - During cooling and dehumidification: The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) is 4 degrees higher than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A).
  - During heating: The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) is 4 degrees lower than the indoor return air tempera ture (Thi-A).
- 2) If the controls in item 1) are implemented 3 times within 30 minutes, an abnormal stop is performed and an error message is displayed (E57).

#### ♦ FDCA 301~601models

- 1) 3 minutes after the compressor starts in the case of cooling and dehumidification, and 4 minutes after in the case of heating, the indoor heat exchanger temperature (sensed by Thi-R) and indoor return air temperature (sensed by Thi-A) are detected and at the point when all the following conditions are satisfied, stop control is performed.
  - a) When the following conditions are detected continuously for 5 minutes or longer.
    - During cooling and dehumidification: The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) is 4 degrees higher than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A).
    - During heating: The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) is 6 degrees lower than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A).
  - b) If the controls in item a) are implemented 3 times within 30 minutes, an abnormal stop is performed and an error message is displayed (E57).
- 2) If the compressor is starting for the first time after the power is turned ON, and abnormal stop is performed the first time and an error message (E57) is displayed.

Note (1) A defrost operation or pump down control are excluded.

#### (n) Low voltage protection control

If a power supply voltage of 176 V or lower is detected while the compressor is stopped, or if a power supply voltage of 176 V or lower is detected for 3 minutes during compressor operation, the compressor is stopped.

#### (o) Test operation

1) It is possible to operate the outdoor unit using SW9 (SW2) and SW5-4 on the outdoor unit PCB.

Γ	SW9	After pressing	SW5-4	ON	Cooling test operation
	SW9 SW2)	continuously	3W3-4	OFF	Heating test operation
16	(SW2)	for 1 second	Test operation is ended by pressing SW9 (SW2) during test operation.		

Note (1) Items in ( ) show in the case of models  $301 \sim 601$ .

#### 2) Test operation control

- a) Operates the air conditioner at the predetermined maximum speed for each model. (FDCVA151~251 models only.)
- b) Each protective control and abnormal sensing control is activated.
- c) If SW5-4 is switched back during test operation, stop control is implemented and the cooling and heating operations are toggled.
- d) Remote control unit settings and displays during test operation

Capacity Mode	Remote control unit settings, display contents	
Cooling operation	Cooling. The initial setting temperature is 5°C. The temperature at the indoor unit's heat exchanger is displayed in the return air temperature display.	
Heating operation	The initial set temperature for heating (preparation) is 30°C and the return air temperature is displayed in the return air temperature display.	

# 1.5 APPLICATION DATA SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- · Please read these "Safety Precautios" first then accurately execute the installation work.
- Though the precautionary points indicated herein are divided under two headings, MARNING and CAUTION, those points which are related to the strong possibility of an installation done in error resulting in death or serious injury are listed in the MARNING section. However, there is also a possibility of serious consequences in relationship to the points listed in the MCAUTION section as well.

In either case, important safety related information is indicated, so by all means, properly observe all that is mentioned.

• After completing the installation, along with confirming that no abnormalities were seen from the operation tests, please explain operating methods as well as maintenance methods to the user (customer) of this equipment, based on the owner's manual. Moreover, ask the customer to keep this sheet together with the owner's manual.

# **⚠ WARNING**

- Installation should be performed by the dealer or a company speciallizing in this type of installation. If you install the equipment
  yourself, installation errors could result in water leaks, electric shock, and/or a fire, as well as other hazards.
- Conduct installation work in accordance with the instructions in this installation manual. Installation errors could result in water leaks, electric shock, or fire.
- Sling the unit at the specified points with ropes property reted for the weight in liftting it for portage. An improper manner of portage can result in a fail of the unit resulting in an accident invoiving personal death or injury.
- When installing a unit in a small rooms, take measure so that if the refrigerant leaks, it does not exceed the concertration limit. For
  information regarding measures to prevent the concertration limit from being exceed, please contact the dealer.
- It refrigerant leaks and the concentration limit is exceeded, suffocation could occur.
- Install the equipment in a location that can sufficiently support the weight of the equipment. If the area is not strong enough, an
  accident could result from the unit falling.
- Install the equipment in a location that can withstand strong winds, such as typhoons, and earthquakes. If the installation is not secure, an accident could result from the unit falling.
- Always turn off power before work is performed inside the unit such as for installation or servicing. A failure to observe this instruction can cause a danger or electric shock.
- Electrical work should be done by a licensed electrician who shall do the work in accordance with the Technical Standards Regarding Electrical Equipment. Indoor Wiring Provisions, and this installation manual. The electrician shall use specified circus for the equipment. If the power supply circuit capacity is insuficient or the work is not done correcty, it could result in electric shock or a fire.
- For wiring, the specified cable should be used, the connections should be secure, and the fixtures shall be strong enough to prevent
  cables from being pulted out from the terminal connections. Incorrect connections or work fixtures could result in heat generation or
  a fire
- In cabling, arrange cables suitably so that they may not get off their support and then fix the service panel securely. Improper installation
  can cause heat generation and a resultant fire. Please prevent any substance other than the specified refrigerant (R410A) such as air
  from entering the refrigerant cycle in installing or moving the air conditioning system. Contamination by air or a foreign substance can
  cause an abnormal pressure build-up inside the refrigerant cycle and a resultant explosion and personaly injury.
- Use only parts supplied with the unit and specified supply parts for installation. The use of unauthorized parts may cause the leaking
  of water or electricitly causing a danger of electric shock or a fire, a refrigerant leak, performance degradation, and control failures.
- Do not open operation valves (either liquid or gas or both) until refrigerant piping, an air-tightness test and an air purge are completed.
   When a leak of refrigerant gas occurs during piping work, stop brazing pipes and ventilate the room. Refrigerant gas, when it comes into contact with bare fire, can generate a toxic gas.
- When installation is completed, check for refrigerant gas leaks. If the refrigerant gas leaks indoors, it could come in contact with a tan
  heater, burner, or hot plate, which could generate a poisonous gas.

## **↑** CAUTION

 Ground the equipment. Do not connect the ground wire to gas piping, water piping, a lightning rod, or telephone ground wires. It grounding is not performed correctly electric shock could occur.



- Depending on the installation location, a circuit breaker may need to be installed. It a circuit breaker is not installed, electric shock may occur.
- Please follow this manual faithfully in performing installation work. Improper installation work can cause abnormal vibrations and noise generation.
- Do not install the equipment in areas where there is danger of flammable gas leaks. It such gas does leak it could collect around the
  units and cause a fire.
- Install the drain piping in accordance with the installation manual so that it properly discharges waste water and is maintained at a temperature that prevents condensation.
- Do not install the outdoor unit where winds from its dan blow directly onto a plant, etc. Winds can affect adversely to the plant, etc.
- Secure a space for inspection and maintenance as specified in the manual. An insufficient space can result in an accident such as
  a fall from the installation point and a resultant personal injury.
- When the outdoor unit is installed on a roof or at an elevated point, provide permanent ladders and handrails along the access route and fences and handrails around the outdoor unit.
- In tightening a flare nut, use a double spanner and observe the specified tightening torque. Care must be taken so as not to overtighten a nut and damage the flare part. (Please refer to the tightening torque) The loosening or damage of the flare part can cause a refrigerant gas leak and a resultant lack-of-oxygen accident.
- Please dress the refrigerant piping with a heat insulation material for prevention of dew condensation. Improper heat insulation for
  prevention of dew condensation can cause the leaking or dripping of water and a resultant soaking of household effects.
- When refrigerant piping is completed, check its air-tighteness with nitrogen gas to make sure it does not have a leak. A leak of refrigerant gas in a narrow room beyond the safety limit concentration can cause a lack-of oxygen accident.

#### 1.5.1 Installation of indoor unit

#### (1) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

#### (a) Selection of installation location

- 1) Select location where the space above ceiling is larger than those mentioned right side and perfect draining can be assured.
- With the customer's consent, select a location with following suitable conditions

Model	Space above ceiling (h)	
FDT151, 201, 251, 301	Over 290mm	
FDT401	Over 315mm	
FDT501, 601	Over 385mm	

- a) Where cool air or hot air can easily pass through. If the height of the location exceeds 3 m, hot air will gather in the ceiling. Suggest to the customer to also install a circulator.
- b) Where water can be completely drained. A sloping location for drainage.
- c) Where there are no wind disturbances to the suction inlet and blowing outlet, where the fire alarm will not be set off erroneously, where no short circuits occur.
- d) Where there is no direct sunlight.
- e) Where the dew point temperature is below 28°C and the relative humidity is below 80%.

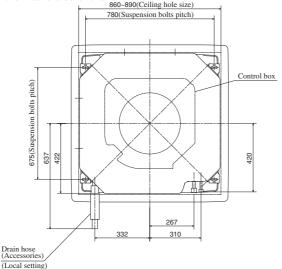
The unit has been tested according to JIS dew point conditions and has been confirmed to operate without any problems. However, if the unit is operated in an environment with the humidity higher than the above limit, water condensation may occur. Accordingly, all pipes and drain pipes should be further covered with insulation materials of 10 - 20 mm thick.

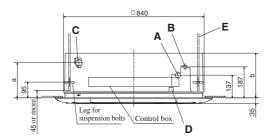
3) Consider the supporting strength of the location. If the strength is not sufficient to sustain the unit weight, use reinforcing materials.

#### (b) Installation space for unit

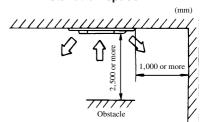
- a) When a sufficient interval cannot be secured between the unit and a wall
  or another unit, shut up diffusers on that side to block winds and make
  sure that no short-circuiting is occurring. (A wind blocking material is
  available as an optional part)
  - Do not use the unit in the "Lo" wind mode when winds are blown into two or three directions.
- b) When the unit has 2500 mm or less clearance, attach a fan guard (option part) on the intake side of the fan.

  860-890(Ceiling hole size)





#### Installation space



Α	Gas tube connecting port
В	Liquid tube connecting port
С	Drain line connecting port
D	Power intake
Е	Hanging bolt

Model	a	b
FDT151, 201, 251, 301	212	270
FDT401	212	295
FDT501, 601	269	365



#### (c) Suspension

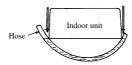
• Please arrange four sets of a suspension bolt (M10 or M8), a nut matching the bolt, a flat washers and a spring washer on the installation site.

#### When suspension from the ceiling

- In the case of the standard series: Cut and opening of \$\subseteq 860~\subseteq 890\$.
   In cutting an operating on the ceiling, use the unit's cardboard container for shipment as a reference of the size of opening.
  - The center of the opening on the ceiling must accord with the center of the unit.
- 2) Determine the positions of suspension bolts (675×780).
- 3) Use four suspension bolts, each fastened in such a manner that it can withstand pull force of 50 kgf.
- 4) Make suspension bolts to the length that leaves approximately 70 mm of them above the ceiling.
- 5) After hoisting in the unit, attach level gauges supplied as accessories and determine the unit position (height).



6) Use a transparent tube with water filled inside to check the level of the unit. (A tolerable height difference at an end of the unit is within 3 mm)



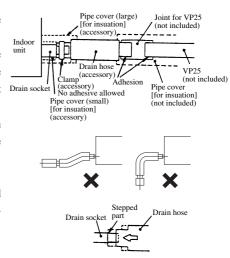
#### When embedded into ceiling

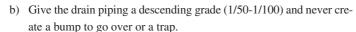
- 1) Determine the positions of suspension bolts  $(675 \times 780)$ .
  - The pitch center of a suspension bolt must accord with the center of the unit.
- 2) Use four suspension bolts, each fastened in such a manner that it can withstand pull force of 50 kgf.
- 3) In cutting an opening on the ceiling, use the unit's cardboad container for shipment as a reference of the size of opening.
- 4) Fix the unit as per A-5 and 6 above.
  - The unit's cardboard container for shipment can be used to cover the indoor unit.

Note (1): When a hanging bolt exceeds 1.3 m in length, use an M10 bolt and give it reinforcements such as braces.

#### (d) Drain Piping

- 1) Glue the drain hose supplied as an accessory and a VP-25 joint before lifting the unit.
- 2) The drain hose is to provide a buffer to absorb a slight dislocation of the unit or the drain piping during installation work. If it is subject to abuse such as being bent or pulled deliberately, it may break, which will result in a water leak.
- 3) Care must be taken so as not to allow an adhesive to run into the drain hose. When it is hardened, it can cause a breakage of a flexible part, if the flexible part receives stress.
- 4) Use VP-25 general-purpose hard PVC pipes for drain piping.
- 5) Insert the drain hose supplied as an accessory (soft PVC end) to the stepped part of the unit's drain socket and then fasten it with the clamp also supplied as an accessory.
- 6) Adhesive must not be used.
  - a) Glue a VP-25 joint (to be procured locally) to joint it with the drain hose (hard PVC end) and then glue a VP-25 (to be procured locally) to the joint.





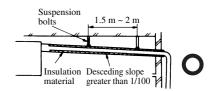
- c) In connecting drain pipes, care must be taken so as not to apply force to the unit side piping and fix the pipe at a point as close to the unit as possible.
- d) Do not create an air vent under any circumstances.
- e) When drain piping is implemented for more than one unit, provide a collecting main about 100 mm below the units' drain outlets from which it collects drain. Use a VP-30 or larger pipe for a collecting main.
- f) Do not fail to provide heat insulation at the following two points because they can cause dew condensation and a resultant water leak.

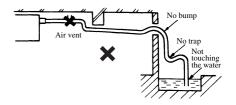
#### 7) Drain socket

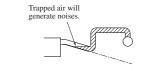
After a drain test is completed, apply a pipe cover (small: accessory) onto the drain socket, cover the pipe cover (small), the clamp and part of the drain hose with a pipe cover (large: accessory) and wrap it with a tape completely without leaving any gaps.

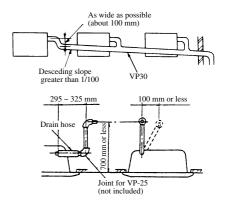
(Cut pipe covers into appropriate shapes)

- 8) Hard PVC pipes laid indoor
  - a) Since a drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 700 mm from the ceiling, use elbows, etc. to install drain pipes, it there are obstacles preventing normal drain pipe arrangement. When the drain pipe is raised at a point far from a unit, it can cause an overflow due to a back flow of drain upon stoppage, so arrange piping to keep the dimensions specified in the illustration shown on the left.
  - b) Install the drain pipe outlet where no odor is likely to be generated.
  - c) Do not lead the drain pipe into a ditch where the generation of harmful gas such as sulfuric gas or flammable gas is expected. A failure to observe this instruction may cause such harmful or flammable gas to flow into the room.







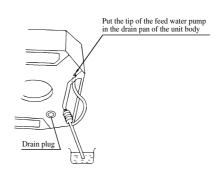


#### **Drainage test**

- (1) Check that water is draining thoroughly during test run, and that there are no water leaks from the joints and the drain pan.
- (2) The test has to be performed even if the unit is installed in the season when the unit is used for healting.
- ③ In a new house, perform the test before the ceiling is fitted.
  - Using a water pump, pour about 1000 cc of water to the drain pan through the blowing outlet.
  - Check the transparent drain-out section of the drain hose for normal flow of drainage.
    - \* While observing the noise from the drain motor, test drain operation.
  - Take off the drain plug to release the water. After the water is drained, place the drain pulg back where it was..
    - \* Be careful not to get splashed when pulling the drain plug.

#### Forced drain pump operation

- Set up from a unit side.
- ① Turn power on after selecting the emergency operation mode with a setting on the indoor unit board (SW9-3 ON) and disconnecting the CnB connector on the board. Then, the drain pump will start a continuous operation 15 seconds later. (Note: The blower will also start operation in tandem)
- ② When a drain test is completed, reinstate the setting to cancel the emergency operation mode (SW9-3 OFF) and plug in the CnB connector on the board.
  - (When electrical work is not completed, connect a convex joint to the drain pipe joint area, arrange an inlet and check leaks and drain connections of the pipe)



### FD

◆ Setup from a remote controller side.

Drain pump operation from a remote controller unit is possible. Operate a remote controller unit by following the steps described below.

- 1. To start a forced drain pump operation.
  - ① Press the TEST button for three seconds or longer.

    The display will change from " ▲ SELECT ITEM "→ " ② ⑤ SET "→ " ※ TEST RUN ▼ "
  - ② Press the ▼ button once while "

    TEST RUN ▼ " is displayed, and cause " DRAIN PUMP ◆ " to be displayed.
  - ③ When the SET button is pressed, a drain pump operation will start. Display: "DRAIN PUMP RUN"→ "O ⊕ → STOP"
- 2. To cancel a drain pump operation.
  - ④ If either SET or ON/OFF button is pressed, a forced drain pump operation will stop. The air conditioning system will become OFF.

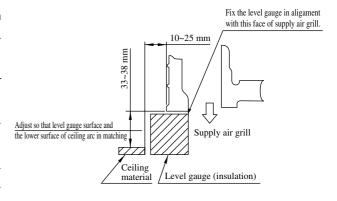
#### (e) Panel installation

#### 1) Accessories

Name	Quantity	Remarks	
Air inlet grille	1		
Air filter	1		
Suspension bolts	4	For panel installation	

#### 2) Confirm the unit's installation level.

- Make sure from the level gauge (insulation) packed with the air conditioner unit that the installation height of the unit and the dimensions of the opening in the ceiling are correct.
- Confirm the installation level of the air conditioner unit and ceiling material.
- Affix the level gauge included with the air conditioner unit and fix the unit's installation height.
- Remove the level gauge before installing the unit.
- The unit's installation height can be minutely adjusted by means of the corner openings after the panel is installed. (For details, see 6) "Installing the Panel.")



Note (1): If the installation level of the air conditioner unit and ceiling material exceed the proper range, it will cause an undue load to be broken during installation of the panel and could cause damage.

#### 3) Unit installation direction and panel and air inlet grille direction

- (a) The unit and panel installation orientation is directional.
  - Match up the outlet (small) parts with the refrigerant piping direction.
  - Make sure of the motor and switch connector connection directions. (For details, see 6) "Installing the Panel.")
- (b) The panel and air inlet grille installation orientation is not directional.

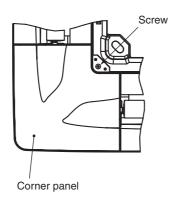
If you are changing the direction of the air inlet grille, change the panel's striker installation position to the "Pull" character position direction on the surface of the grille.

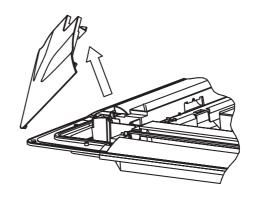
#### 4) Removing the air inlet grille

- (1) Raise up the notched portion of the air inlet grille and open it.
- (2) With the air inlet grille open, remove the air inlet grille hinge from the decorator panel.

#### 5) Removing the corner panel

• Take out the screw in the corner, then lift up the corner panel in the arrow direction and remove it.

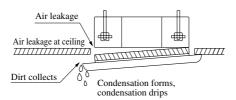




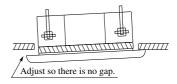
#### 6) Panel installation

- ① Screw in lightly 2 of the 4 air conditioner unit suspension bolts in opposite corners from each other by about 5 mm. (Fasten the drain piping side and the opposite corner temporarily.)
- 2 Hang the panel on the two suspension bolts to install it temporarily.
- ③ Install the two remaining suspension bolts and tighten all four of the bolts.

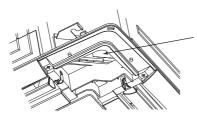
Notes (1): If the suspension bolts are not tightened sufficiently, it could cause the following trouble, so tighten the bolts securely.



(2): If there is still a gap between the ceiling and the decorator panel even after the suspension bolts are tightened, readjust the height of the indoor unit.



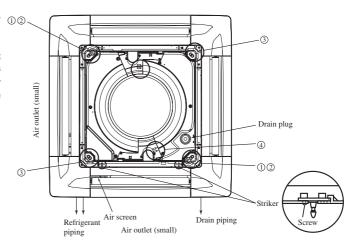
(3): The unit's installation height can be minutely adjusted with the decorator panel as is as long as the indoor unit is level and drain piping are not affected.



Carry out minute adjustments by turning the indoor unit's nut using a spanner or similar tool from the corner opening.

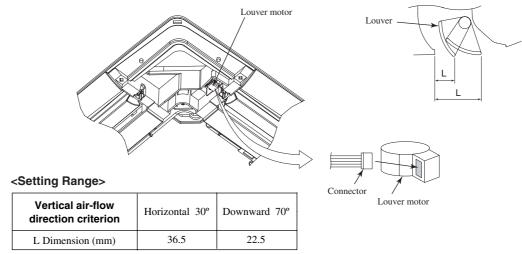
- (4) Connect the (white, 5p) louver motor connector.
- ⑤ Place each of the connectors inside the control box.

Note (1): If the air outlet louver does not operate using the remote controller, check the connector's connection, then turn the main power supply OFF for 10 seconds or longer and turn the power ON again.



#### 7) If the vertical air-flow direction is fixed

- This decorator panel is designed so that you can fix the vertical air-flow direction at each air outlet to match the
  environment at your installation location. Set it as required by the customer. Furthermore, when the vertical air-flow
  direction is fixed, remote control operation and all automatic controls are disabled. The actual setting may also differ
  from the LCD display in the remote controller.
  - 1 Turn off the main power supply (turn it off at the ground fault circuit breaker).
  - ② Disconnect the connector to the louver motor at the air outlet you want to fix the position of. Wrap vinyl electrical tape around the disconnected connector to insulate it.
  - ③ Slowly move the vertical air-flow louver you want to fix the position of by hand and set the vertical air-flow direction so that it is within the range shown in the table below.



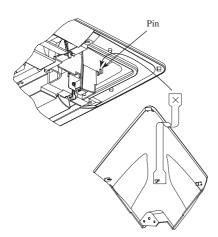
<sup>\*</sup> It can be set anywhere desires as long as it is within a range of 22.5 and 36.5 mm.

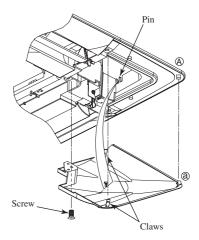
Note (1): Do not set the position outside this range.

Doing so causes condensate to drip and to form as well as dirtying of the ceiling surface, and could cause abnormal operation.

#### 8) Corner panel installation

- 1) Hook the corner panel strap to the pin on the decorator panel as shown in the figure.
- ② Insert part ③ on the corner panel in part ⑤ on the decorator panel, then fit the 2 claws and fasten the corner panel screw





#### 9) Installing the air inlet grille

• Install the air inlet grille by following the removal procedure (item 4) in reverse order.

Note (1): Match up the installation position of the panel's striker and the "Pull" character position direction on the surface of the grille. If these do not match, the striker could be damaged.

### FD

#### (2) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)

#### (a) Selection of installation location

1) A place where good air circulation and delivery can be obtained.

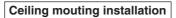
Unit: m FDE151, 201 FDE251, 301 FDE401, 501, 601 Models 9 Air throw 7.5 8

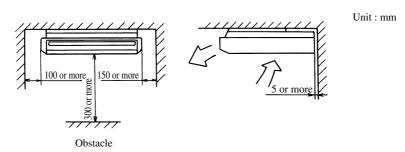
#### Conditions

- (1) Installation height: 2.4 ~ 3.0 m above the floor
- (2) Fan speed: Hi

Cold air throw

- (3) Location: Free space without obstacles
- (4) Distance of reach indicates the horizontal distance after the wind touched down the floor.
- (5) Air velocity at the throw: 0.5 ( m/sec.)
- 2) A place where ceiling has enough strength to support the unit.
- 3) A place where there is no obstruction to the return air inlet and supply air outlet ports.
- 4) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants). Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.
- 5) A place where the space shown below may be secured.



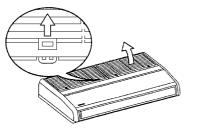


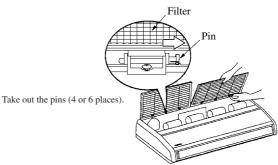
6) This unit uses a microcomputer as a control device. Therefore avoid installing the unit near the equipment that generates strong electromagnetic waves and noise.

#### (b) Installation preparation

#### 1) Remove the air inlet grille.

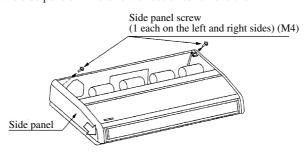
Slide the stoppers (4 places).





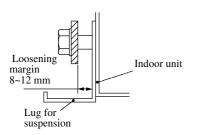
#### 2) Remove the side panels.

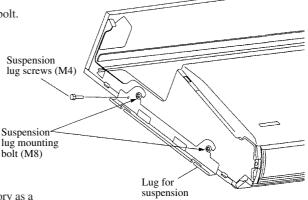
Take out the screws, then slide the side panels in the arrow direction to remove them.



#### 3) Remove the suspension lug.

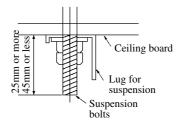
Take out the screws, then loosen the installation bolt.



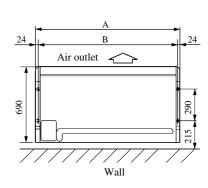


#### 4) Suspension Bolt Position

- a) Using the paper pattern supplied as an accessory as a criterion, select suspension bolt positions and piping hole positions, then install the suspension bolts and make holes for piping. After positioning, remove the
- b) Keep strictly to the suspension bolt lengths specified below.



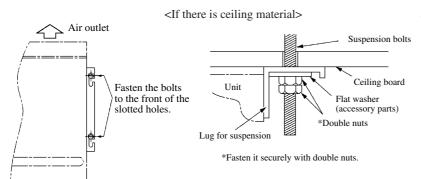
U	nit : mm
A	В
1070	1022
1320	1272
1620	1572
	A 1070 1320

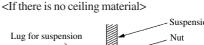


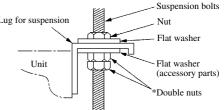
Paner pattern

#### (c) Installation

#### 1) Fasten the suspension lugs to the suspension bolts.

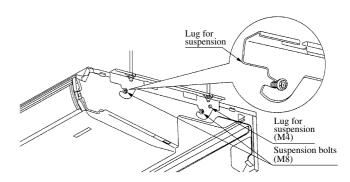






#### 2) Attach the unit to the suspension lugs.

- 1) Slide the unit onto the suspension lugs from the front, hanging it on the bolts.
- 2 Fasten the unit securely on the left and right sides with 4 suspension bolts (M8).
- 3 Tighten the 2 screws (M4) on the left and right sides.

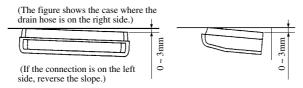


After sliding the side panels on from the front to rear, fasten them securely with the screws.

# 3) In order to make it easier for water to drain out, install the unit so that the water drain side slopes downward.

#### • Left-right direction

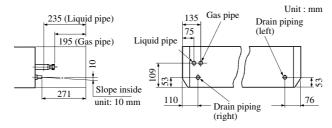
#### • Front-rear direction



! If the slope is reversed, there is danger of water leaking out.

#### (c) Refrigerant Piping

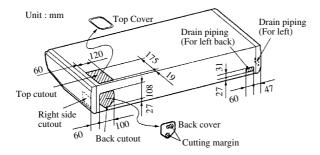
#### 1) Piping Position



#### 2) Piping Connection Position

Piping can be connection from 3 different directions. Remove the cutout from hole where the piping will be connected using side cutters or similar tool. Cut a hole for the piping connection in the back cover according to the cutting margin shown. Cut a hole in the ceiling side in accordance with the position of the piping. Also, after the piping is installed, seal the space around the piping with putty, etc. to keep dust from getting inside the unit.

(In order to prevent damage to wires from the edges, be sure to use the back cover.)



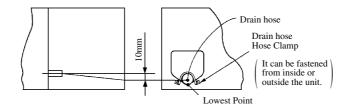
#### (d) Drain Piping

- 1) Drain piping can be connected from the back, right and left sides.
- 2) When installing drain piping, be sure to use the insulating material supplied for the drain hose and drain hose clamp.
  - a) Connect the drain hose fully all the way to the base of the fitting.
  - b) Fasten the hose securely with the drain hose clamp.
  - c) Keep strictly within the lengths specified below for the suspension bolts.
- 3) If drain piping is installed on the left side, change the rubber plug and insulating material (tubular) from the left side piping connection port to the right side.

⚠ Be careful that water doesn't pour out when the drain plug is removed.

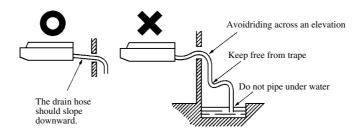
### **WARNING**

Use the fitting supplied with the unit to connect the drain hose, fastening it at the lowest point so that there is no slack, and establishing a 10 mm drain slope. \* Keep electrical wiring from running beneath the drain hose.



• Be sure to fasten the drain hose down with a clamp.

There is danger of water overflowing the drain hose.



After piping has been installed, check to make sure water drains well and that there is no overflow.

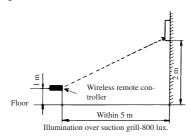
#### (3) Wall mounted type (FDK)

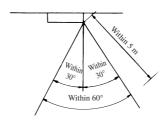
#### (a) Selection of installation location

- 1) Select the installation location that meets the following conditions and obtain the customer's consent.
  - a) Location where cold and warm air spread all over the room
  - Location where piping and wiring to the outdoors can easily be laid down.
  - Location where the drain can be discharged completely.
  - Location where the wall to mount the unit is rigid.
  - Location where there is no wind obstruction to the return air and supply air grills.
  - Location not exposed to direct sunshine.
  - Avoid the location exposed to oil splash or vapor.
  - Avoid the location near to the machine emitting high-frequency radio wave.
  - Avoid the location where the receiver of remote control is subject to strong illumination.
  - j) Select the location where the unit can securely be operated by the wireless remote controller referring to the Article "Effective distance of wireless remote controller" indicated at the backside.
  - k) Secure the space for inspection and maintenance work.

#### (b) Cautions for use of wireless remote controller

1) Opareting distance of wireless remote controller



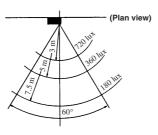


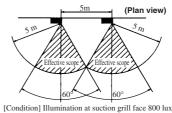
Unit: mm

100 or more

### Relation between illumination at receiver unit and operating distance

# Caution item for close installation of multiple units





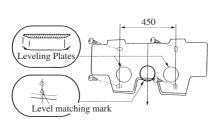
#### 2) Cautions for operation

- a) Orient the remote control switch properly toward the receiver of the unit.
- b) Operating distance is as shown above but it may vary largely depending on the conditions.
- c) Effective distance may be shortened and the receiving may be disturbed when the receiver is under the condition of direct exposure to sunlight or other strong light like electric bulb, dust is accumulated on it and it is shielded with a curtain, etc.

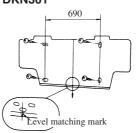
#### (c) Attaching of mounting plate

- 1) The indoor unit weighs approx, FDKN151~251 models: 12kg, FDKN301 model: 13.5kg. Therefore, check whether the portion to install the unit can bear the weight of unit. If it seems to be danger, reinforce the portion by a plate or a beam before installing the unit. It is not allowed to install the unit directly on the wall. Whenever you install the unit, use the attached mounting plate.
- 2) Find structural members (Intermediate pillar, etc.) suitable for mounting the unit, then install the unit firmly while checking levelness.

Models FDKN151~251







Unit: mm

3) Adjust the level of mounting plate under the condition that four screws are tightened temporarily.



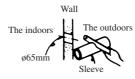
4) Turn the mounting plate around the reference hole to adjust the levelness.

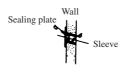
### **WARNING**

Install the unit where it can bear the weight with sufficient strength margin. In the case of insufficient strength or insufficient installation work, the unit may fall and cause injury.

#### (d) Procedure for making hole on the wall

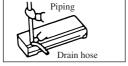
• Make a downgrade (5°) from the indoors toward the outdoors.





#### (e) Forming of piping and drain hose

- 1) Rear take out case
  - a) Forming of piping



 Hold the root portion of piping, change the direction then expand and make forming.

#### b) Tape winding

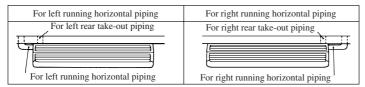


- Wind the tape on the portion which passes through the hole on the wall.
- Always make taping on the wiring which crosses with the piping, if any.

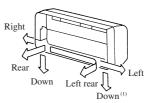
Note (1) After forming of piping and before tape winding, confirm that the connecting wire is securely fixed to the terminal block.

#### 2) Cautions for left take-out and rear take-out case

a) Looking down

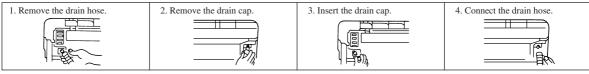


b) The piping can be taken out from the rear, left, left rear, right and down.



Note (1) Running of piping from the lower left can only be done with the FDKN151~251 models.

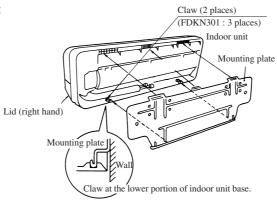
#### b) Procedure for changing drain hose

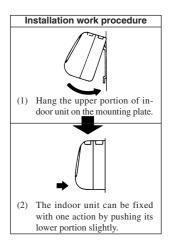


- Pull the drain hose off while turning the end around.

   In the case of the FDKN301 model, loosen the spring clamp.
- Remove by hand or pliers.
- Insert the drain cap which was removed in procedure 2 securely using a hexagonal wrench, etc.
- Note(1) When it is not inserted securely, water leakage may occur.
- Push the end of the drain hose onto the fitting while turning it around.
  - In the case of the FDKN301 model, loosen the spring clamp, then attach the drain hose securely on the fitting.
- Note(1) When it is not inserted securely, water leakage may occur.

#### (f) Installation of unit





#### (g) Drain piping

• To remove the unit from the mounting plate, remove the

of base.

right and left lids then remove the claw at the lower portion

- 1) Lay the drain piping with downgrade to facilitate flow of drain, and do not make a trap or chevron-shaped bend. (The drain piping can be taken out from the unit to the left, right, rear and down direction.)
- 2) Wrap the thermal insulator on the hard vinyl chloride pipe (VP-16) laid in the room.
- 3) Run the drain piping in a place where there is no fear of abnormal odors being generated at the end of the drain hose.
- 4) Do not run the drain piping directly into a sewer where sulfur-based poisonous or flammable gases are generated. There is danger of poisonous or flammable gases penetrating into the building through the drain piping.
- 5) Pour water into the drain pan below the heat exchanger to chech that water is drained outdoors.

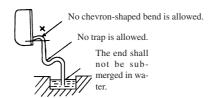
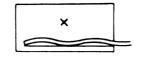


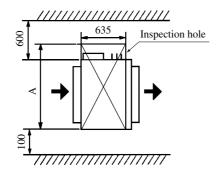
Illustration showing the end of drain hose



#### (4) Ceiling mounted duct type (FDUR)

#### (a) Selection of installation location

- 1) Avoid installation and use at those places listed below.
  - a) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants). Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.
  - b) Places where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is gnerated or remains. Installation and use at such places will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.
  - c) Places adjacent to equipment generating electromagnetic waves or high-frequency waves such as in hospitals. Generated noise may cause malfunctioning of the controller.
- 2) Select places for installation satisfying the following conditions and, at the same time, obtain the consent on the part of your client user,.
  - a) Places where chilled or heated air circulates freely. When the installation height exceeds 3m, warmed air stays close to the ceiling. In such cases, suggest your client users to install air circulators.
  - b) Places where perfect drainage can be prepared and sufficient drainage gradient is available.
  - c) Places free from air disturbances to the return air port and supply hole of the indoor unit, places where the fire alarm may not malfunction to short circuit.
  - d) Places with the environmental dew-point temperature is lower than 28°C and the relative humidity is less than 80%.
     ( When installing at a place under a high humidity environment, pay sufficient attention to prevention of dewing such as thermally insulating the unit properly.)
- 3) Check if the selected place for installation is rigid enough to stand the weight of thew unit.
  Otherwise, apply reinforcement using boards and beams before starting the installation work.

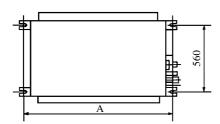


Models	Mark	A
FDUR201, 251, 301		1200
FDUR401, 501, 601		1720

Unit: mm

#### (b) Suspension

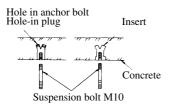
Be sure to observe the finished length of the suspension bolts given below.

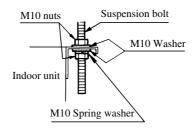


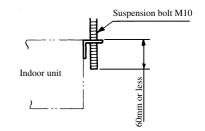
	Unit: mm
Mark Models	A
FDUR201, 251, 301	886
FDUR401, 501, 601	1406

#### 1) Fixing the suspension bolt (customer ordered parts M10)

Securely fix the suspension bolt as illustrated below or in another way.







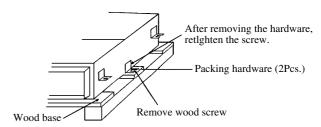
# (c) Installation of indoor unit Packing hardware

Discard them after unpacking.

Two pieces of packing handware are uesd.

 Fix the indoor unit to the hanger bolts.
 If required, it is possible to suspend the unit to the beam,etc.

Directly by use of the bolts without using the hanger bolts.



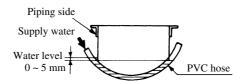
• When installing the unit, heed must be taken that the side touching the wood frame is the top surface of the unit.



When the dimensions of indoor unit and ceiling holes does not match, it can be adjusted with the slot holes of hanging bracket.

#### 1) Adjusting the unit's levelness

- a) Adjust the out-levelness using a level vial or by the following method.
  - Make adjustment so that the relation between the lower surface of the unit proper and water level in the hose becomes given below.



Bring the piping side slightly lower

b) Unless the levelness is adjusted properly, the malfunction of the float switch will occur.

#### 2) Blower fan switching. (When the high performance filter is used.)

The fan tap's factory setting is "Standard." If you want to change it to the high static-pressure setting, you can avail yourself of the following two methods. Use one of the two methods to set the fan tap.

SW9-4	ON	Fan control, high speed (High ceiling)
3 W 9-4	OFF	Fan control, standard

- 1) Set SW9-4 provided on the indoor unit PCB to ON.
- ② Select the "HI CEILING 1 (high-speed tap)" setting for "©" in #01 of "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (indoor unit function) by using remote controller function setting. For the setting method, please refer to the installation manual supplied with the remote controller.

Function number (A)	Function description (B)	Setting ©
01	Hi CEILING SET	Hi CEILING 1

Unit : Pa

Static Pressure Models	Standard tap	High tap
FDUR201,251	50	85
FDUR301,401,501,601	50	130

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Taps should not be used under static pressure outside the unit mentioned above. Dew condensation may occur with the unit and wet the ceiling or furniture.
- Do not use under static pressure outside the unit of 50Pa or less. Water drops may be blown from the diffuser outlet of the unit and wet the ceiling or furniture.

#### (d) Drain Piping

- 1) Glue the drain hose supplied as an accessory and a VP-25 joint before lifting the unit.
- 2) The drain hose is to provide a buffer to absorb a slight dislocation of the unit or the drain piping during installation work. If it si subject to abuse such as being bent or pulled deliberately, it may break, which will result in a water leak.
- 3) Care must be taken so as not to allow an adhesive to run into the drain hose. When it is hardened, it can cause a breakage of a flexible part, if the flexible part receives stress.
- 4) Use VP-25 general-purpose hard PVC pipes for drain piping.
- 5) Insert the drain hose supplied as an accessory (soft PVC end) to the stepped part of the unit's drain socket and then fasten it with the clamp also supplied as an accessory.
- 6) Adhesive must not be used.
  - a) Glue a VP-25 joint (to be procured locally) to joint it with the drain hose (hard PVC end) and then glue a VP-25 (to be procured locally) to the joint.
  - b) Give the drain piping a descending grade (1/50-1/100) and never create a bump to go over or a trap.
  - c) In connecting drain pipes, care must be taken so as not to apply force to the unit side piping and fix the pipe at a point as close to the unit as possible.
  - d) Do not create an air vent under any circumstances.
  - e) When drain piping is implemented for more than one unit, provide a collecting main about 100 mm below the units' drain outlets from which it collects drain. Use a VP-30 or larger pipe for a collecting main
  - f) Do not fail to provide heat insulation at the following two points because they can cause dew condensation and a resultant water leak.

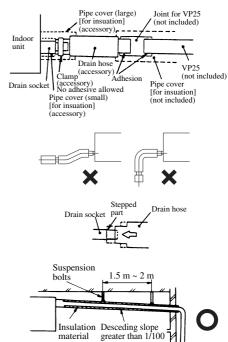
#### 7) Drain socket

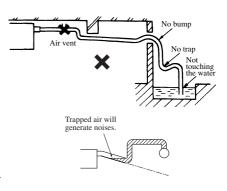
After a drain test is completed, apply a pipe cover (small: accessory) onto the drain socket, cover the pipe cover (small), the clamp and part of the drain hose with a pipe cover (large: accessory) and wrap it with a tape completely without leaving any gaps.

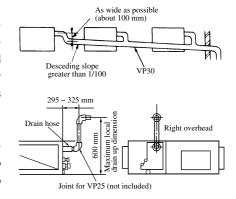
(Cut pipe covers into appropriate shapes)

#### 8) Hard PVC pipes laid indoor

- a) Since a drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 700 mm from the ceiling, use elbows, etc. to install drain pipes, it there are obstacles preventing normal drain pipe arrangement. When the drain pipe is raised at a point far from a unit, it can cause an overflow due to a back flow of drain upon stoppage, so arrange piping to keep the dimensions specified in the illustration shown on the left.
- b) Install the drain pipe outlet where no odor is likely to be generated.
- c) Do not lead the drain pipe into a ditch where the generation of harmful gas such as sulfuric gas or flammable gas is expected. A failure to observe this instruction may cause such harmful or flammable gas to flow into the room.





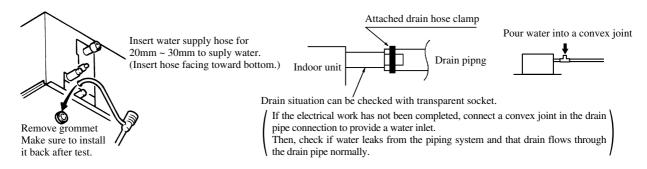


#### 9) Drainage test

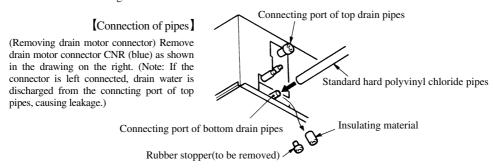
- a) Conduct a drainage test after completion of the electrical work.
- b) During the trial, make sure that drain flows properly through the piping and that no water leaks from connections.
- c) In case of a new building, conduct the test before it is furnished with the ceiling.
- d) Be sure to conduct this test even when the unit is installed in the heating season.

#### Procedures

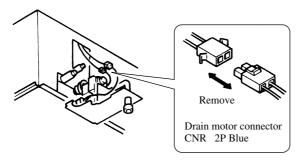
- ① Supply about 1000 cc of water to the unit through the air outlet by using a feed water pump.
- (2) Check the drain while cooling operation.



- 10) Outline of bottom drain piping work
  - a) If the bottom drain piping can be done with a descending gradient (1/50-1/100), it is possible to connect the pipes as shown in the drawing below.



b) Do not use acetone-based adhesives to connect to the drain socket.



#### Forced drain pump operation

- ◆ Set up from a unit side.
- ① Turn power on after selecting the emergency operation mode with a setting on the indoor unit board (SW9-3 ON) and disconnecting the CnB connector on the board. Then, the drain pump will start a continuous operation 15 seconds later.

  (Note: The blower will also start operation in tandem)
- ② When a drain test is completed, reinstate the setting to cancel the emergency operation mode (SW9-3 OFF) and plug in the CnB connector on the board.
  - (When electrical work is not completed, connect a convex joint to the drain pipe joint area, arrange an inlet and check leaks and drain connections of the pipe)

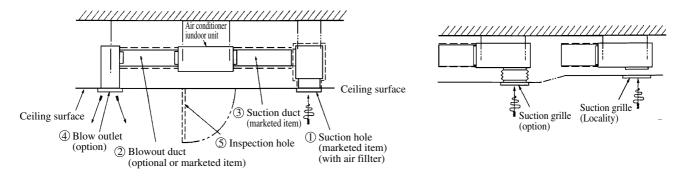
• Setup from a remote controller side.

Drain pump operation from a recomte controller unit is possible. Operate a remote controller unit by following the steps described below.

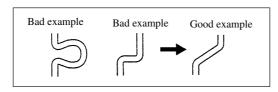
- 1. To start a forced drain pump operation.
  - ① Press the TEST button for three seconds or longer.

    The display will change from "♦७ SELECT ITEM"→"⑤ SET"→"紫 TEST RUN ▼"
  - ② Press the ▼ button once while "紫 TEST RUN ▼ " is displayed, and cause " DRAIN PUMP " to be displayed.
  - ③ When the SET button is pressed, a drain pump operation will start. Display: "DRAIN PUMP RUN"  $\rightarrow$  " $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  STOP"
- 2. To cancel a drain pump operation.
  - ④ If either SET or ON/OFF button is pressed, a forced drain pump operation will stop. The air conditioning system will become OFF.

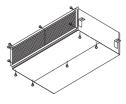
#### (e) Duct work



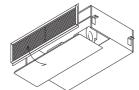
- 1) A corrugated board (for preventing sputtering) is attached to the main body of the air conditioner (on the outlet port). Do not remove it until connecting the duct.
  - a) An air filter is provided on the main body of the air conditioner (on the inlet port). Remove it when connecting the duct on the inlet port.
- 2) Blowout duct
  - a) Reduce the length of duct as much as possible.
  - b) Reduce the number of bends as much as possible.
  - c) (Corner R should be as larger as possible.)



- d) Conduct the duct installation work before finishing the ceiling.
- 3) Inlet port
  - a) When shipped, the inlet port lies on the back.
  - b) When connecting the duct to the inlet port, remove the air filter fitted to the inlet port.
  - c) When placing the inlet port to carry out suction from the bottom side, use the following procedure to replace the suction duct joint and the bottom plate.
- 4) Make sure to insulate the duct to prevent dewing on it.
- 5) Location and form of blow outlet should be selected so that air from the outlet will be distributed all over the room, and equipped with a device to control air volume.
- 6) Make sure provide an inspection hole on the ceiling. It is indispensable to service electric equipment, motor, functional components and cleaning of heat exchanger.



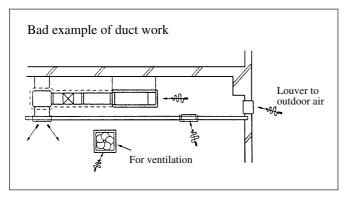
• Remove the screws which fasten the bottom plate and the duct joiht on the inlet port side of the unit.



 Replace the removed bottom plate and duct joint



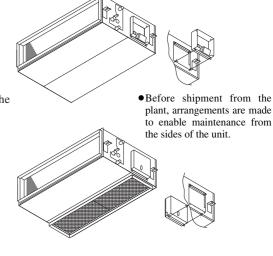
• Fit the duct joint with a screw, fit the bottom plate.

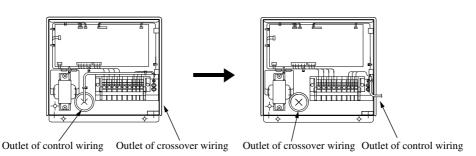


- 7) If a duct is not provided at the suction side but it is substituted with the space over the ceiling, humidity in the space will increase by the influence of capacity of ventilation fan, strength of wind blowing against the out door air louver, weather (rainy day) and others.
  - a) Moisture in air is likely to condense over the external plates of the unit and to drip on the ceiling. Unit should be operated under the conditions as listed in the above table and within the limitation of wind volume. When the building is a concrete structure, especially immediately after the construction, humidity tends to rise even if the space over the ceiling is not substituted in place of a duct. In such occasion, it is necessary to insulate the entire unit with glass wool (25mm). (Use a wire net or equivalent to hold the glass wool in place.)
  - b) It may run out the allowable limit of unit operation (Example: When outdoor air temperature is 35°C DB, suction air temperature is 27°C WB) and it could result in such troubles as compressor overload, etc..
  - c) There is a possibillty that the blow air volume may exceed the allowable range of operation due to the capacity of ventilation fan or strength of wind blowing against external air louver so that drainage from be heat exchanger may fail to reach the drain pan but leak outside (e. g. drip on to the ceiling) with consequential water leakage in the room.

#### (f) Control box (Only case of FDURA401, 501, 601)

- During bottom side suction, the orientation of the control box can be changed to allow the control box to be maintained from the inlet port.
  - 1) Remove the bottom plate (on the inlet port side), and all wiring connectors from the control box.
  - 2) Remove the three screws that fasten the cabinet inside the control box.
  - 3) Pull the control box toward the outside of the unit.
  - 4) Change the ejection of the wiring inside the control box.
  - 5) Fit the control box from the inside of the unit.
  - 6) Fit the three screws that fasten the cabinet.
  - 7) Correctly connect all wiring connectors.





115

#### 1.5.2 Installation of remote controller

#### (a) Selection of installation location

Avoid the following locations

- 1) Direct sunlight.
- 2) Close to heating device.
- 3) Highly humid or water splashing area.
- 4) Uneven surface.

#### (b) Installation procedure

- a) Exposed fiting
  - 1) Open the remote controller cover and unscrew the screw located beneath the switch.
  - 2) Open the remote controller case.



- Put a screw driver (flat-head) into the concavity made on the upper part of a remote controller and twist it lightly to open the casing.
- 3) The cord of a remote controller can only be pulled out in the upward direction.

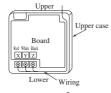


- Cut off with nippers or a knife a thin walled part made on the upper end of the rmote controller bottom casing, and then remove burrs with a file or the like.
- 4) Fix the remote controller bottom casing onto a wall with two wood screws supplied as accessories.



5) Connect the remote controller to the terminal block. Connect the terminals of the remote controller to the indoor unit with the same numbers. Because the terminal block has polarity, the device becomes inoperative if there are wrong connections.

Terminals: XRed wire, YWhite wire, ZBlack wire



 Use a cord of 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> (recommended) -0.5mm<sup>2</sup> (maximum) for a remote controller cord. Remove a sheathe of the remote controller cord for the section laid within the remote controller casing.

The length of each wire that should be left after a sheath is removed is as follows:

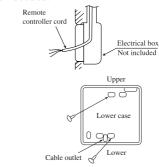


Black: 195mm, White: 205mm, Red: 125mm 6) Replace the top casing as before.

- 7) Use a cord clamp to attach the remote controller cord to the wall.
- 8) Set the functions according to the types of indoor unit. See Section "Function Setting".

#### (b) Recessed fitting

 The Electrical box and remote controller (shield wire must be use in case of extension) are first embedded.

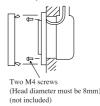




- 2) Remote the upper case to the remote controller.
- 3) Attach the lower case to the Electricl box with two M4 screws. (Head diameter must be 8 mm). Choose either of the following two positions in fixing it with screws.
- 4) Connect the remote controller cord to the remote controller.

Refer to [Exposed fitting].

- 5) Installation work is completed by replacing the top casing onto the bottom casing as before.
- 6) Set the function switch according to the type of the indoor unit. (Refer to 124 page)



#### Precation in Extending the Remote controller cord

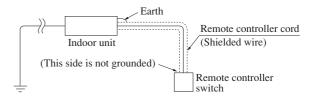
► Maximum total extension 600m.

The cord should be a shielded wire.

• For all types :  $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 3 \text{ cores}$ 

Note (1) Use cables up to 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> (maximum) for those laid inside the remote controller unit casing and connect to a different size cable at a vicinity point outside the remote controller unit, if necessary.

• The shielded wire should be grounded at one side only.



#### 1.5.3 Installation of outdoor unit

## Special instructions for R410A air conditioning systems

- Use only R410A refrigerant. R410A refrigerant is operated at about 1.6 times as high pressure as the conventional refrigerant is.
- Air conditioning systems using R410A are equipped with different-diameter outdoor unit service valve charge ports and check joints provided in the units so as to prevent wrong refrigerant from being charged by mistake. To achieve higher strength resistible to refrigerant pressure, the dimensions of flaring and the across-the-flats measurement of a flare nut have been changed for refrigerant piping. Therefore, please arrange dedicated R410A tools as listed in the table shown on the below before you set to installation or service work.
- Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, resulting in performance degradation falling short of the rated capacity.
- In charging refrigerant, always take out refrigerant from a cylinder in the liquid phase.

	Dedicated R410 tools
a	Gauge manifold
<b>b</b>	Charge hose
©	Electronic scale for refrigerant charging
d	Torque wrench
е	Flare tool
(f)	Protrusion control copper pipe gauge
<b>g</b>	Vacuum pump adapter
h	Gas leak sensor

#### (1) Installation

#### (a) Accessories (only case of FDCA301~601 models)

Confirm accessories shown below are attached in the bag with this installation manual.

1) "Edging" for protection of electric wires from opening edge.

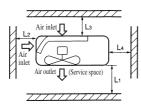
#### (b) Selection of installation location

Select the installation location after obtaining the approval of customer.

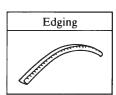
- 1) The place where the foundation can bear the weight of Outdoor unit.
- 2) The place where there is no concern about leakage of combustible gas.
- 3) The place where it is not stuffy.
- 4) The place where free from thermal radiation of other thermal source.
- 5) The place where flow of drain is allowed.
- 6) The place where noise and hot air blast do not trouble neighboring houses.
- 7) When the unit is installed at the particular location as shown below, corrosion or failure may be caused. Please consult the dealer from which you purchased the air-conditioner.
  - a) The place where corrosive gas is generated (hot spring, etc.).
  - b) The place where wind containing salt blows (seaside area).
  - c) The place where enveloped by oil mist.
  - d) The place where there is a machine that radiates electromagnetic wave.
    - Restrict the height of obstruction wall in front of the discharge air port to the height of unit or less.
    - Do not enclose around the unit by the obstruction. Secure the top space for 1 m or more.
    - When installing the units side by side in series, secure a space of 10 mm between units.
    - When installing the unit where there is a concern about the short circuit, attach the guide louver in front of discharge air port to prevent the short circuit.
    - When installing plural units in a group, secure sufficient intake space to prevent the short circuit.
    - When installing the unit where it is covered by snow, provide appropriate snow break means.

#### (c) The minimum space for installation

Select the space considering the direction of refrigerant piping.



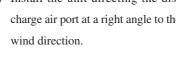
Installation example	FDCV	A151, 20	1, 251	F	FDCA301			FDCA401, 501, 601		
Distance	I	I	II	I	I	II	I	I	ш	
Lı	Open space	280	280	Open space	Open space	500	Open space	Open space	500	
$L_2$	100	75	Open space	300	5	Open space	300	5	Open space	
L <sub>3</sub>	100	80	80	100	150	100	150	300	150	
L <sub>4</sub>	250	Open space	250	5	5	5	5	5	5	

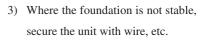


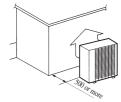
Unit: mm

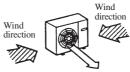
#### Location where strong wind blows against the unit

- Where the unit is likely to be subjected to strong winds, guard it from winds with the following measures. A failure to give protection against winds may cause performance degradation, a rise of high pressure resulting is an operation interruption, a broken fan, etc.
- 1) Install the unit directing the dis- 2) Install the unit directing the discharge air port to the wall. charge air port at a right angle to the









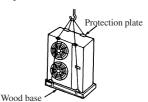


#### (2) Carry-in and installation of unit

Pay sufficient attention to the carry-in and moving work of the unit, and always execute work by two persons or more.

#### (a) Carry-in

- 1) When carrying-in the unit, carry it in as packed condition to the installation site as near as possible.
- 2) If you are compelled to carry-in the unit unpacked condition, lift the unit by the rope using a nylon sling or applying protection plates so that the unit is not marred.

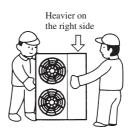


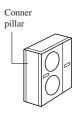
# CAUTION

Rope the unit taking the discrepancy of center of gravity into consideration.

#### (b) Moving

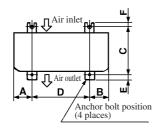
1) The unit is heavier on the right side looking from the front of unit (air outlet port side). Therefore, sufficient caution is required for the person who carries the right side of unit. The person who carries the left side must hold the handle of front panle and the conner pillar with both hands.





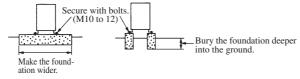
I Init . ...

#### (c) Bolt securing position



						Unit : mm	
Model Item	A	В	C	D	Е	F	
FDCVA151, 201, 251	106	164	312.5	510	14	13.5	
FDCA301	150	150	380	580	20	20	
FDCA401	165	175	380	580	20	20	
FDCA501, 601	190	200	410	580	20	20	

1) To install the unit, secure the legs of unit by below mentioned bolts without fail.

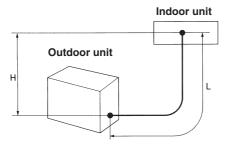


- 2) Limit the protrusion height of front side anchor bolts to 15 mm at the maximum.
- 3) Install the unit firmly so that it does not fall by earthquake and strong wind.
- 4) Make the concrete foundation by referring the above illustration.
- 5) Install the unit in level. (The height difference between right and left is within 5 mm.)

#### (3) Refrigerant piping work

Select the piping specification to fit the specification of Indoor unit and installation location.

#### (a) Decision of piping specification



#### **Tightening torque**

ø6.35 Flare nut	14~18 N·m (1.4~1.8 kg·m)
ø9.52 Flare nut	34~42 N·m (3.4~4.2 kg·m)
ø12.7 Flare nut	49~61 N·m (4.9~6.1 kg·m)
ø15.88 Flare nut	68~82 N·m (6.8~8.2 kg·m)

#### Piping specification

 Unit : mm

 Outdoor unit model
 Gas pipe
 Liquid pipe

 FDCVA151, 201
 Ø 12.7 × t0.8
 Ø 6.35 × t0.8

 FDCVA251
 Ø 15.88 × t1.0
 Ø 6.35 × t0.8

 FDC301, 401, 501, 601
 Ø 15.88 × t1.0
 Ø 9.52 × t0.8

#### Maximum one way length

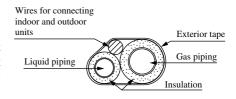
FDCVA151~251 : L=40 m or less FDCVA301~601 : L=50 m or less

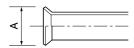
#### **Height difference**

- When the position of outdoor unit is higher than that of the indoor unit, keep the difference H=30 m or less.
- When the position of outdoor unit is lower than that of the indoor unit, keep the difference H=15 m or less.

#### (b) Points for attention in installing refrigerant piping

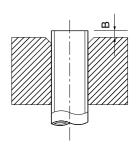
- Use pipes made of the following material
   Material: Phosphorus deoxidized copper seamless pipes (C1220T, JIS H3300)
- 2) Please dress the refrigerant piping (both gas and liquid pipes) with a heat insulating material for prevention of dew condensation. Improper heat insulation incapable of preventing dew condensation can cause the leaking or dripping of water and a resultant soaking of household effects.
- 3) Use only a good heat insulating material (120°C or higher) for heat insulation. A poor heat insulating material offers only poor heat insulation and can cause cable deterioration.
  - a) The gas pipes can cause dew condensation during a cooling operation, which may become drain water causing a water-leak accident, or a risk of burns during a heating operation, if touched accidentally, with its surface reaching a high temperature because of discharged gas flowing inside. So, do not fail to dress it with a heat insulating material to prevent such mishap.
  - b) Dress the flare joints of the indoor units with a heat insulating material (pipe covers) (for both gas and liquid pipes).
  - c) Dress both gas and liquid pipes with a heat insulating material. In doing so, leave no gaps between the pipe and the heat insulating material and wrap them, together with the connecting cable, with a dressing tape.
- 4) When you need to bend a pipe, bend it to the largest possible radius (R100-R150) permitted. Do not bend a pipe repeatedly in an effort to shape it appropriately.
- In laying pipes, take care to avoid debris, chips or water from entering the piping system.
- 6) A unit and a refrigerant pipe are to be flare connected. Flare a pipe after you have attached a flare nut to the pipe. The dimensions of flaring for R410A are different from those for the conventional R407C refrigerant. Although we recommend the use of flare tools developed specifically for R410A, conventional flare tools can also be used, if the measurement of protrusion B is adjusted with a protrusion control copper pipe gauge.
- Tighten a flare joint securely with double spanners. Observe the following tightening torque values for flare nuts:
- 8) A branching pipe set (option part supplied separately) and refrigerant piping should be connected by blazing.
- 9) In blazing pipes, keep nitrogen gas flowing inside the pipes so that an oxide film may not form on the inner surfaces of the pipes.





Flared pipe end: A (mm)

r r	` /
Copper pipe outer diameter	A 0 -0.4
ø6.35	9.1
ø9.52	13.2
ø12.7	16.6
ø15.88	19.7



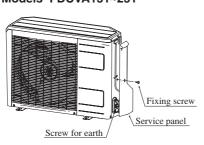
Copper pipe protrusion for flaring: B (mm)

Copper	In the case of a r	igid (clutch) type		
pipe outer diameter	With an R410A tool	With a conventional tool		
ø6.35	:			
ø9.52		1.0~1.5		
ø12.7	0~0.5			
ø15.88				

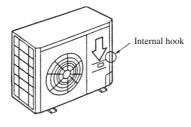
#### (c) How to remove the service panel

First unscrew four screws holding the service panel in place, pull down the panel toward the direction indicated by the arrow, and then pull it toward you to remove it from the casing.

#### Models FDCVA151~251

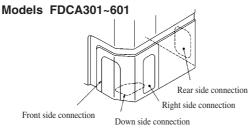


#### Models FDCA301~601



#### (d) Refrigerant pipe connection

- 1) The pipe can be laid in any of the following directions: side right, front, rear and downward.
- 2) Remove a knock-out plate provided on the pipe penetration to open a minimum necessary area and attach an edging material supplied as an accessory by cutting it to an approriate length before laying a pipe.



Note (1) Piping can be run toward the back only of the FDCVA151~251 models.

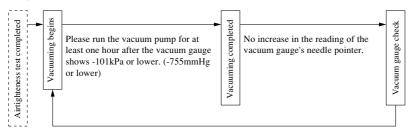
#### (4) Air tightness test and air purge

• Always use a vacuum pump to purge air trapped within an indoor and the refrigerant piping.

#### (a) Air tightness test

- 1) When all the flare nuts on both indoor and outdoor unit sides are fastened. Conduct an air-tightness test from the service valves (on both liquid and gas sides) closed tightly to check whether the system has no leaks.
- 2) Use nitrogen gas in the air-tightness test. Do not use gas other than nitrogen gas under any circumstances. Conduct the air-tightness test by applying 4.15MPa (42kg/cm³G) of pressure.
- 3) Do not apply the specified pressure at once, but increase pressure gradually.
  - a) Raise the pressure to 0.5 MPa, and then stop. Leave it for five minutes to see if the pressure drops.
  - b) Then raise the pressure to 1.5 MPa, and stop. Leave it for five more minutes to see if the pressure drops.
  - c) Then raise the pressure to the specified level (4.15 MPa), and record the ambient temperature and the pressure.
  - d) If the pressure does not drop after the units is left for approximately one day, the airtighteness is acceptable. When the ambient temperature changes 1°C, the pressure also changes approximately 0.01 MPa. The pressure. if changed, should be compensated for.

#### (b) Air purge

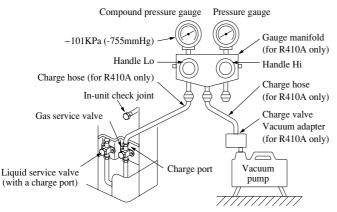


When the vacuum gauge's needle pointer creeps up, there is moisture left in the system or a leak. Pull air again after you have checked the system for a leak and rectified it. Use a reverse flow stop adapter to prevent the vacuum pump's lubricant oil from flowing into the refrigerant system.

When a vacuum air purge is completed, remove the valve rod cap nuts and open the service valves (both liquid and gas sides) as illustrated below. After you have made sure that the valves are in the full-open position, lighten the cap nuts (for the valve rads and charge ports).

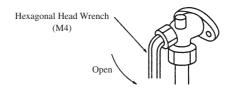
윤





 You can purge air with either liquid operation valve or gas operation valve.

#### ► Hexagonal wrench type

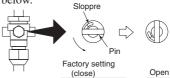


Liquid/gas operation

- Open the valve rod until it touches the stopper. You need not apply lorce to push it further.
- When an operation is completed, replace the cap nut and tighten it as before.

#### ▶ Pin type (only case of FDCA301~601 models)

Remove the hexagon cap nut, set it as illustrated in the drawing below.



 When a pin setting operation is completed, replace the cap nut and tighten it as before.

#### (5) Refrigerant charge

- (a) The outdoor unit is charged with enough refrigerant for a piping length of 30 m when it is shipped from the factory, and additional charging is not necessary in the case of a system with 30 m or piping or less.
- (b) If the system's piping exceeds 30 m, charge with an amount of additional refrigerant corresponding to the additional length of piping in the system.

Model Item	Model 151, 201	Model 251	Model 301	Model 401	Model 501	Model 601
Factory Charge Amount (for 30 m of pipe) (kg)	1.55	1.75	3.15	3.9	3.2	3.9
Standard Charge Amount (for 15 m of pipe) (kg)	1.25	1.45	-	-	-	-
Additional Charge Amount (for each 1 m of piping) (kg/m)	0.020 0.040					

(Example) If the FDCA301 model is newly installed and the piping length is 45 m.

Additional Charge Amount:  $0.60 \text{ kg} = (45 - 30) \text{ m} \times 0.040 \text{ kg/m}$ 

#### (c) If the system is recharged during servicing, etc., recharge in accordance with the following.

#### 1) Models 151, 201, 251

If the piping length is 15 m or less, recharge the system with the standard charge in the above table. If the piping length is greater than 15 m, charge with the standard charge plus an additional charge amount corresponding to the length of piping that exceeds 15 m.

(Example) If the model FDCVA151, with a piping length of 40 m is being recharged:

Recharge Amount: 1.75 kg = 1.25 kg + (40 - 15) m  $\times$  0.020 kg/m

#### 2) Models 301~601

If the piping length is 30 m or less, recharge the system with the standard charge in the above table. If the piping length is greater than 30 m, charge with the factory charge amount plus an additional charge amount corresponding to the length of piping that exceeds 30 m.

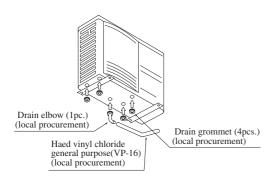
(Example) If the model FDCA601, with a piping length of 50 m is being recharged:

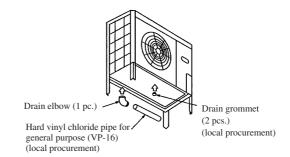
Recharge Amount:  $4.7 \text{ kg} = 3.9 \text{ kg} + (50 - 30) \text{ m} \times 0.040 \text{ kg/m}$ 

#### (6) Drain piping work

- Execute drain piping by using a drain elbow and drain grommets supplied separately as optional parts, where water drained from the outdoor units is a problem.
- There are 3 (FDCVA 151~251: 5) drain holes provided on the bottom plate of an outdoor unit to discharge condensed water.
- When condensed water needs to be led to a drain, etc., install the unit on a flat base (supplied separately as an optional part) or concrete blocks.
- Connect a drain elbow as shown in the illustration and close the other two drain holes with grommets.

#### Models FDCA301~601





#### (7) Electrical wiring

- This air conditioning system should be notificated to supply authority before connection to power supply system.
- (a) Selection of size of power supply and interconnecting wires.

#### **⚠ IMPORTANT** -

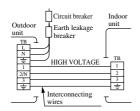
- Electric wiring work should be conducted only by authorized personnel.
- Use copper conductor only.
- Power source wires and Interconnecting wires shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (design HO5RN-F IEC 57).
- Do not connect more than three wires to the terminal block.
- Use round type crimped terminal lugs with insulated grip on the end of the wires.
- Select wire sizes and circuit protection from Table 2.

Table 2

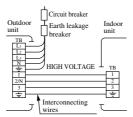
Item		Earth leakage	Circuit	breaker	Power source	Interconnecting
Model	Phase	breaker	Switch breaker (A)	Over-current protector rated capacity (A)	wires (minimum)	and grounding wires (minimum)
FDCVA151HEN						
FDCVA201HEN	1	15A, 30mA,		15	$2.0$ mm $^2$	
FDCVA251HEN	1	0.1 sec or less	30			
FDCA301HEN		20A, 30mA, 0.1 sec or less		20	3.5mm <sup>2</sup>	ø 1.6
FDCA301HES	3	15A, 30mA, 0.1 sec or less		15	2.0mm <sup>2</sup>	Ø 1.0
FDCA401HEN	1	40A, 30mA, 0.1 sec or less	40	40	5.5mm <sup>2</sup>	
FDCA401HES		15A, 30mA, 0.1 sec or less		15		
FDCA501HES	3	20A, 30mA, 0.1 sec or less	30	20	$3.5 \text{mm}^2$	
FDCA601HES		2011, 301111, 0.1 300 01 1033		20		

#### (b) Wiring connection.

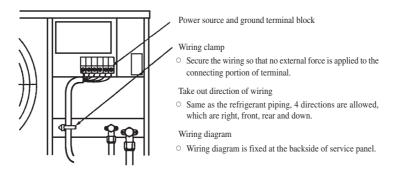
- 1) Connect the same terminal number between the Indoor unit and Outdoor unit as shown in the following diagram.
- 2) Secure the wiring with wiring clamp so that no external force is transmitted to the connecting portion of terminal.
- 3) There is a ground (Earth) terminal in the control box.
  - (a) 1 phase model



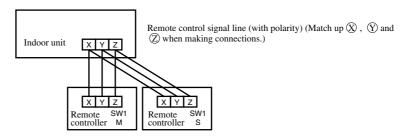
(b) 3 phase model



e

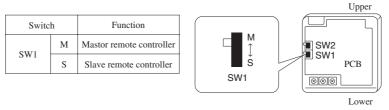


- (c) Remote controller wiring and connection procedure
  - 1) Master-slave settings when using multiple remote controllers
    - Up to 2 remote controllers can be connected for each indoor unit (or group).
      - a) There are two methods, one where the remote controller signal line (3-wire) for the slave remote controller is taken from the indoor unit and the other where the signal lines are taken from the master remote controller.

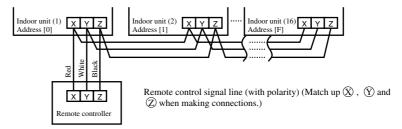


b) Set the SW1 select switch on the slave remote controller on the Slave setting. (It is set on the Master setting at the factory.)

Note (1) Remote controller sensor activation settings are possible only with the master remote controller. Install the master remote controller in a location where it can sense the room temperature.



- 2) Controlling multiple indoor units using a single remote controller.
  - Up to 16 indoor units can be controlled with a single remote controller.
    - a) Run 3-wire remote control lines between each of the indoor units. See "Cautions when extending remote control lines" on page concerning extended remote control lines.
    - b) Set the remote controller communications address on "0" ~ "F" using rotary switch SW2 on the indoor unit's control board, taking care not to overlap the addresses of any of the units.



c) After turning the power on, press the AIR CON No. button to display the indoor unit's address. Be sure to confirm that the settings are displayed correctly in the remote controller by using the ▲ and ▼ buttons to display the address of each connected indoor unit.

- (9) Setting functions using the remote controller
  - (a) The default settings of this unit's functions are as follows: If you want to charge a setting, follow the procedure found in the installation manual and set to your desired setting.

For the method of setting, please refer to the installation manual of a remote controller unit.

Function number(A)	Function description (B)	Setting ©	Default setting
		†↓ INVALID	0
01	GRILLE SET (Grille lift panel setting)	50Hz AREA ONLY	
	(panel setting)	60Hz AREA ONLY	
		AUTO RUN ON	
02	AUTO RUN SET	AUTO RUN OFF	*
0.2		⊠ & VALID	0
03	TEMP S/W	⊠∆⊎invalid	
0.4	CZ MODE GAW	⊕VALID	0
04	MODE S/W	⊕INVALID	
05	O ON OFF ON OFF CAN	O &VALID	0
05	ON/OFF ON/OFF S/W	O &INVALID	
06	FANSPEED S/W	\$ OVALID	0
06	# FANSPEED S/W	# &INVALID	
07	₩ LOUVER S/W	₩ bvalid	*
07	JULI LOUVER S/W	₩ BINVALID	*
08	① TIMER S/W	⊕ b valid	0
08	① TIMER S/W	⊕ b invalid	
09	SENSOR S/W Remote control	SENSOR OFF (Invalid)	0
09	SENSOR 5/W sensor setting	SENSOR ON (Valid)	
10	POWER FAILURE	INVALID	0
10	COMPENSATION SET	VALID	*
		NO VENTI	0
11	VENTI SET	VENTI LINK SET	
		NO VENTI LINK	0
12	TEMP RANGE SET	DISP CHANGE	
12	TEMI KANGESEI	NO DISP CHANGE	0
	(Indoor unit	3 FAN SPEED	
13	I/U FAN SPEED (Indoor unit fan speed setting)	2 FAN SPEED	*
		1 FAN SPEED	
14	MODEL TYPE	HEAT PUMP	*
17	MODEL TITE	COOLING ONLY	,
15	EXTERNAL CONTROL SET	INDIVIDUAL OPERATION	0
1.5	ZIIZIGINE CONTROL DET	SAME OPERATION FOR ALL UNITS	
16	ERROR DISP SET	ERROR DISP	0
10	LIGITOR DIDI DEI	NO ERROR DISP	
17	POSITION (Louver control setting)	FIX (1 OF 4) (4 position stop)	0
1/	Control setting	IN MOTION (Free stop)	
18	°C/°F SET	°C	0
10	C/ 1 3E1	°F	

Notes(1) Setting marked with [○] are the default setting.

(2) Setting marked with [\*] are those that are set automatically according to an indoor unit or an outdoor unit connected. Please check default settings with the indoor unit's installation

°F

(3) When Item 17: " > POSITION" is changed, please also change Item 04 " POSITION" setting found in "Indoor unit functions".

② Indoor unit functions (I/U FUNCTION ▲ )

Function number(A)	Function description (B)	Setting ©	Default setting
0.1		STANDARD (Mild mode)	*
01	Hi CEILING SET	Hi CEILING 1 (Powerful mode)	~
		NO DISPLAY	
		AFTER 180H	
03	FILTER SIGN SET	AFTER 600H	*
		AFTER 1000H	
		1000H→STOP	
0.4	POSITION (Louver control)	FIX (1 OF 4) (4 positiion stop)	0
04	POSITION (setting	IN MOTION (Free stop)	
0.5		LEVEL INPUT	0
05	EXTERNAL INPUT SET	PULSE INPUT	
0.6	OPERATION PERMISSION	NORMAL OPERATION	0
06	PROHIBITED	VALID	
07	-X-ROOM TEMP OFFSET	NORMAL OPERATION	0
07	(Heating room temperature offset)	TEMP SHIFT +3°C	
00	-\(\hat{\tau}\)-FAN CONTROL (Heating fan control)	LOW FAN	*
08	-Q-FAN CONTROL (fan control)	STOP-LOW FAN (Intermittent operation)	*
	EDECZE DDEVENIE TEMD	TEMP Hi	
09	FREEZE PREVENT TEMP	TEMP Lo	0
10	FREEZE PREVENT CONTROL	FAN CONTROL ON	0
10	FREEZE PREVENT CONTROL	FAN CONTROL OFF	

Notes(1) Setting marked with  $[\bigcirc]$  are the default setting.

(2) Setting marked with [\*] are those that are set automatically according to an indoor unit or an outdoor unit connected. Please check default settings with the indoor unit's installation manual.

Confirm Button

Finish Button

Start Button

Function number: (A)

Previous screen button

#### (b) Function setting method

- 1) Stop the air conditioner
- 2) Press the SET and MODE buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds or longer.

The screen display will be switched as follows:

"♠L SELECT ITEM" →

"ن کالی SET" ightarrow

"FUNCTION SET ▼"



3) Press the SET button.

The unit will enter the function setting mode. The screen display will charge to " FUNCTION



4) Check which category your desired setting belongs to, "■ FUNCTION ▼ (Remote controller unit function)" or "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (Indoor unit function).

Selector button

Operating guide message Function description: (B) , Settling: (C)

Indoor unit selector button

5) Press either ▲ or ▼ button.

Select either "■ FUNCTION ▼ " or "I/U FUNCTION ▲".



6) Press the SET button.

#### When " ☐ FUNCTION ▼ " is selected.

- ① "DATA LOADING" (blinking)  $\rightarrow$  " $\spadesuit$ ! FUNCTION" $\rightarrow$ 
  - "01 GRILLE ↑↓ SET" (Function number: (A), Function description: (B)

The screen display will be switched like this.

- ② Press either ▲ or ▼ button.
  - "Function number: (a), Function description: (b) "from the list of remote controller unit functions will be displayed one by one. Select a desired function.
- ③ Press the SET button.

The screen display will be switched as follows:

- "♦ $\Box$  SETTING"  $\rightarrow$  "Setting:  $\bigcirc$ " (ex. "AUTO RUN ON")
- ④ Press either ▲ or ▼ button.

A list of "Settings: ©" will be displayed one by one. Select your desired setting.

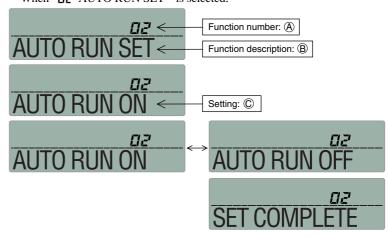
(5) Press the SET button.

The selected setting is displayed for 2 seconds, then followed by "SET COMPLETE" and the function setting process is completed.

Then the screen display will be swiched to "Function number: (a), Function description: (b)," so if you want to continue to set another function, repeat the steps as explained above.

To finish the function setting process, please proceed to Step (c).

\* When "[] AUTO RUN SET" is selected.



#### When "I/U FUNCTION ▲" is selected.

1) The screen display will be switched as follows:

"♦ I/U SELECT" → "O SET" → "I/U No.00" (blinking)



② Press either ▲ or ▼ button.

Select the indoor unit number that you want to change settings. If only one indoor unit is connected, the indoor unit number will not charge, so please proceed to Step ③.

If "ALL I/U ▼" is selected while indoor group control is in effect, you can set all units to the same settings.

③ Press the SET button.

Indoor unit number indication will change from blinking to lit continuously, The screen display will be switched as follows:

"DATA LOADING" (blinking for about 2 to 23 seconds)  $\rightarrow$  " $\clubsuit$  FUNCTION"  $\rightarrow$  "01 Hi CEILING SET" (Function number: A, Function description: B)

\* When "## Hi CEILING SET" is selected.



(4) Press either ▲ or ▼ button.

"Function number: (A), Function description: (B)" from the list of indoor unit functions will be displayed one by one. Select a desired function.

(5) Press the SET button.

The screen display will be switched as follows: "♦७ SETTING" → "Setting: ©" (ex. "STANDARD")



(6) Press either ▲ or ▼ button.

A list "Setting: ©" will be displayed one by one. Select your desired setting.

7 Press the SET button.

The selected setting is displayed for 2 seconds, then followed by "SET COMPLETE" and the function setting process is completed.

Then the screen display will be switched to "Function number: (a), Function description: (b)" so if you want to continue to set another function, repeat the stepa as explained above. To finish the function setting process, please proceed to Step 8.

(8) Press AIR CON No. button.

The screen display will go back to the indoor unit selection screen (ex. "I/U No.00").

If you want to continue to set another indoor unit, please follow the steps explained above.

#### (c) Press the ON/OFF button.

This ends a function setting process. Even if a function setting process is not completed, this ends the process. Please note that any setting that is not completed will become void.

- Pressing the RESET button during a function setting process will allow you to go back the previous step. Please note that any setting that is not completed will become void.
- Method of checking the current setting

While following the above mentioned step, the setting that appears when the SET button is pressed for each "Function number: ⓐ, Function description: ⓑ" is the current setting "Stting: ⓒ". (When "ALL I/U ▼" is selected, the setting of the indoor unit with the lowest number is displayed)

• Settings are stored in the controller and not lost even a power outage occurs.

#### (d) Changing the remote controller's temperature setting range

1) The temperature setting range of the remote controller can be changed.

Through remote controller button operations, the upper limit and lower limit set temperature values can be changed individually.

During heating operation, the changed upper limit value becomes valid and at times other than during heating operation, (during cooling, dehumidification, auto and fan operation), the changed lower limit value becomes valid.

Range of Possible Changes

Upper Limit Value: 22~30°C (valid during heating) Lower Limit Value: 18 ~ 26°C (valid at times other than during heating)

#### 2) Operation

- a) With the remote controller in the stopped state, press the SET and MODE buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds or longer. The display will changed from "♣♣ SELECT ITEM" → "○♠ SET" → "FUNCTION SET ▼"
- b) Press the **▼** button once. The display will change to TEMP RANGE **▲** .
- c) Press the SET button to enter the temperature range setting mode.
- d) Using the ▲ or ▼ button, select "Hi LIMIT SET ▼ " or "Lo LIMIT SET ▲ ," the press the SET button.
- e) If "Hi LIMIT SET" is selected,
  - ① The display changes from " $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  SET UP"  $\rightarrow$  "Hi LIMIT 22°C  $\bigcirc$ " (flashing).
  - ② Using the " $\checkmark$ " button, select the upper limit value. Display example: "Hi LIMIT 22°C  $\frown$ " (flashing)
  - ③ Press the SET button to fix the setting. Display example: "Hi LIMIT 22°C" (lighted up)
- f) If "Lo LIMIT SET" is selected,
  - ① The display changes from " $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  SET UP"  $\rightarrow$  "Lo LIMIT 26°C  $\bigcirc$ " (flashing).
  - ② Using the "V \(\infty\)" button, select the upper limit value. Display example: "Lo LIMIT 26°C \(\nabla\)" (flashing)
  - ③ Press the SET button to fix the setting. Display example: "Lo LIMIT 26°C" (lighted up)
- g) Press the ON/OFF button to end the setting procedure.
  (The procedure also ends if the ON/OFF button is pressed during the setting operation. However, settings which have not been fixed become invalid, so exercise caution.)
- If the RESET button is pressed during a setting operation, the display returns to the previously displayed setting screen. However, settings which have not been fixed become invalid, so exercise caution.
  - \* If "NO DISP CHANGE" is selected in No. 12, "TEMP RANGE SET" of the remote controller's functions, of the function setting modes, the remote controller's display does not change even if the temperature range has been changed.

#### (Example) If the upper limit is set at 28°C

Function No. A	Function Contents B	Setting Contents C	Control Contents
12	TEMP RANGE SET	DISP CHANGE	The remote controller's display and sent data upper limit changes to 28°C.
12	TEWI KANGE SET	NO DISP CHANGE	The remote controller's display upper limit remains at 30°C and only the upper limit of the sent data is changed to 28°C.

# FD

#### (10) Cooling Test Operation Procedure

Carry out the following test operation procedure using the remote controller.

#### (a) Starting the Cooling Test Operation

- 1) Press the ON/OFF button to start operation.
- 2 Press the MODE button and select " (COOL)".
- ③ Press the TEST button continuously for 3 seconds or longer.

  The display changes from " ♦ SELECT ITEM" → " SET" → " \* TEST RUN ▼".
- ④ When " ‡ TEST RUN ▼ " is displayed, press the SET button to begin the cooling test operation. The display shows " ‡ TEST RUN."

#### (b) Canceling the Cooling Test Operation

Pressing the ON/OFF button or the TEMP 👽 🧥 button ends the cooling test operation.

The " K TEST RUN" display is cleared.

#### (11) Checking Operation Data

Operation data can be checked with remote controller unit operation.

- 1 Press the CHECK button.
  - The display change from "  $\diamondsuit$  SELECT ITEM"  $\rightarrow$  "OPERATION DATA  $\blacktriangledown$ ".
- ② Press the SET button while "OPERATION DATA ▼" is displayed.
- ③ The display will change to "I/U No. 00 ▲ " (blinking indication).
  - Select the indoor unit number you want to have data displayed with the ▲ ▼ button.
  - (When only one indoor unit connected, the indoor unit number displayed on the screen will not change.)
- (4) Determine the indoor unit number will the SET button.

(The indoor unit number changes from blinking indication to continuous indication.)

"DATA LOADING" (A blinking indication appears while data is loaded)

 $\downarrow$ 

- "OPERATION DATA \( \Displayed \)" appears and data number 01 is displayed.
- ⑤ Upon operation of the ▲ ▼ button, the current operation data is displayed in order from Data number 01. The items displayed are as follows:
  - \* Depending on models, the items that do not have corresponding data are not displayed.
- To display the data of a different indoor unit, press the AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen.
- 7 Pressing the ON/OFF button will stop displaying data.

Pressing the RESET button during remote controller unit operation will undo your last operation and allow you to go back to the previous screen.

Number	Data item	
01	7K	(Operation mode)
02	SET TEMP	
03	RETURN AIR	
04	I/U HEAT EXCH 1	(Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature 1)
05	I/U HEAT EXCH 2	(Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature 2)
07	I/U FAN	(Indoor unit fan speed)
11	TOTAL I/U RAN	(Indoor unit operation hours)
21	OUTDOOR	(Outside air temperature)
22	O/U HEAT EXCH 1	(Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature 1)
23	O/U HEAT EXCH 2	(Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature 2)
24	COMP HERTZ	
27	DISCHARGE	(Discharge pipe temperature)
28	DOME BOTTOM	
29	CT	
31	O/U FAN	(Outdoor unit fan speed)
32	SILENT MODE ON/OFF	
34	63H1 ON/OFF	
35	DEFROST ON/OFF	
36	TOTAL COMP RUN	(Compressor operation hours)
37	EEV 1	(Expansion valve opening 1)

#### (12) Test run

#### (a) Test run method

- 1) A test run can be initiated from an outdoor unit by using SW9 (SW2) and SW5-4 for on-site setting.
- 2) Models FDCVA151~251

When SW9 (press button switch) is pressed for 1 second and then released, the compressor will start operation approximately 5 seconds later.

Models FDCA301~601

Press SW2 (push-button switch) for one second. The compressor will start when the button is released. The compressor will stop when 30 minutes elaps.

- 3) The unit will start a cooling operation, when SW5-4 is OFF, or a heating operation, when SW5-4 is ON.
- 4) When a test run is completed, press SW9 (SW2) (push-button switch) again for one second and then release it. Note (1) Items in ( ) show for the FDCA 301~601.

#### (b) Checking the state of the unit in operation

Check discharge pressure and suction pressure, using the check joint provided inside the outdoor unit and the gas charge valve charge port. The check joint in the unit is provided on the pipe connecting the four-way valva and the heat exchanger, and these points offer different pressure measurements depending on a cooling or heating operation as summarized in the table below.

	Check joint in the unit	Gas operation valve charge port
Cooling	Discharge pressure (high pressure)	Suction pressure (low pressure)
Heating	Suction pressure (low pressure)	Discharge pressure (high pressure)

#### (c) Setting SW5-1, SW5-2 on-site

- 1) Defrost conteol switching (SW5-1)
  - a) When this switch is turned on, the unit will run in the defrost mode more frequently.
  - b) Please set this switch to ON, when installed in a region where outdoor temperaure falls below zero during the season the unit is run for a heating operation.
- 2) Snow guard fan control (SW5-2)
  - a) When this switch is turned on, the outdoor unit fan will run for 10 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and the compressor is not running.
  - b) When the unit is used in a very snowy country, please set this switch to ON.

# 1.6 MAINTENANCE DATA

## 1.6.1 Servicing

#### (1) Evacuation

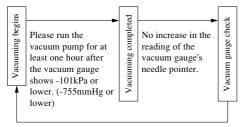
The evacuation is a procedure to purge impurities, such as noncondensable gas, air, moisture from the refrigerant equipment by using a vacuum pump. Since the refrigerant R410A is very insoluble in water, even a small amount of moisture left in the refrigerant equipment will freeze, causing what is called ice clogging.

#### **Evacuation procedure**

Make sure that the both service valves of gas and liquid line are fully opened.

- (a) Check to ensure that there is no internal pressure in the unit. If there is an internal pressure, it should be relived through the service port.
- (b) Connect the charging hose of the gauge manifold to the service port of the gas piping.Close high pressure valve ② of gange manifold.
- (c) Connect the charging hose (A) to a vacuum pump.

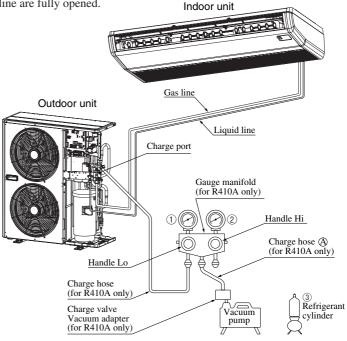
Repeat evacuation in the following sequence.



When the vacuum gauge's needle pointer creeps up, there is moisture left in the system or a leak. Pull air again after you have checked the system for a leak and rectified it. Use a reverse flow stop adapter to prevent the vacuum pump's lubricant oil from flowing into the refrigerant system.

Notes (1) Do not use the refrigerant pressure to expel air.

- (2) Do not use the compressor for evacuation.
- (3) Do not operate the compressor in a vacuum condition.



Notes (1) Refer to the exterior-view drawing for the position of the service valve.

(2) When connecting of ther service valve, flare connection for both the indoor and outdoor unit.

#### (2) Refrigerant charging

- (a) After the evacuation shown in the above, change the connection of the charge hose (A) to the refrigerant cylinder.
- (b) Purge air from the charge hose (a).
  First loosen the connecting portion of the charge hose at the gauge manifold side and open valve (3) for a few seconds, and then immediately retighten it after observing that gas has blown out from loosened connecting portion.
- (c) Open valves ① and ③ then gas refrigerant begins flowing from the cylinder into the unit.

  When refrigerant has been charged into the unit to some extent, refrigerant flow becomes stagnant. When that happens, start the compressor in cooling cycle until the system is filled with the specified amount of gas, then close valves ① and ③ and remove the gauge manifold. Cover the service port with caps and tighten them securely.
- (d) Check for gas leakage by applying a gas leak detector around the piping connection.
- (e) Start the air conditioner and make sure of its operating condition.

# 1.6.2 Trouble shooting for refrigerant circuit

#### (1) Judgement of operating condition by operation pressure and temperature difference

Making an accurate judgement requires a skill that is acquired only after years of experience, one trouble may lead to an another trouble from a single trouble source and several other troubles may exist at the same time which comes from a undetected different trouble source.

Filtering out the trouble sources can be done easier by comparing with daily operating conditions. Some good guides are to judge the operating pressure and the temperature difference between suction air and delivery air.

Following are some pointers,

	Press	sure				
Indi- cation Circuit	Too low	A little low	Normal	A little high	Too high	Trouble cause
High side Low side					•	Excessive overcharging of refrigerant     Mixture of non condensable gas (air etc.)
High side Low side	•				•	Ineffective compression (defective compressor)
High side Low side	•	•				1) Insufficient refrigerant in circuit 2) Clogging of strainer 3) Gas leakage 4) Clogging of air filter (in cooling) 5) Decrease in heat load (in cooling) 6) Locking of indoor fan (in cooling)
High side Low side				•	•	<ol> <li>Locking of outdoor unit fan (in cooling)</li> <li>Dirty outdoor heat exchanger (in cooling)</li> <li>Mixture of non condensable gas (air etc.)</li> </ol>
High side Low side				•	•	1) Too high temperature of room

# 1.6.3 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit

# Selfdiagnosis function (a) Check Indicator Table

Whether a failure exists or not on the indoor unit and outdoor unit can be know by the contents of remote controller eroor code, indoor/outdoor unit green LED (power pilot lamp) and microcomputer normality pilot lamp) or red LED (check pilot lamp).

# 1) Indoor unit side

Remote	Indoor	Indoor unit LED	Outdoor unit LED	unit LED	Control
error code	Green	Red	Green	Red	Cause
	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Normal
	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Power OFF, L phase wiring is open, power source failure
No-indication	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit microcomputer failure
	Keeps flashing	*3 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote controller wires X and Y are reversely connected. *For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF. Remote controller wire is open. (X wire breaking: A beep is produced and no indication is made. Z wire breaking: No beep and no indication) The remote controller wires Y and Z are reversely connected.
LCD flashes continuously or is off.	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Poor connection or disconnection in wires connecting the indoor and outdoor units.
	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	When multiple remote controllers are used for control, the power supply to some indoor units is OFF.
Ξ	Stay OFF or Lights continuously	Stay OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit PCB fault
	Keeps flashing	Stay OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The remote controller wire Y is open. The remote controller wires X and Y are reversely connected. Noise is penetrating the remote control lines. The remote controller or indoor control PCB is faulty. (The communications circuit is faulty.)
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Indoor / outdoor transmission error.
E2	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Outdoor unit control PCB is faulty when the power is turned on, or the inverter parts are faulty (FDCVA 151~251 type).
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Outdoor unit microcomputer failure
E6	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor failure
E7	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit return air thermistor failure
E8	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Heating overload (indoor heat exchanger temperature is abnormally high) and indoor heat exchanger thermistor is faulty.
E3	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The float SW operates (with FS only). Drain up kit wiring fault.
E10	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	When multi-unit control by remote controller is performed, the number of units is over (more than 17 units). Two remote controller are provided for one controller is performed.
E16	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Fan motor is faulty (FDTA 501, 601 type, FDKN type).
E28	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote controller thermistor failure

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301  $\sim$  601 models only.

 $\widehat{\Xi}$ 

2) Outdoor unit side

Keeps flashing Stays OFF Keeps flashing I time flash I time flash I time flash I time flash	Remote	Indoor	Indoor unit LED	Outdoor	Outdoor unit LED	concy
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	error code	Green	Red	Green	Red	Sauss
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       I time flash       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays O	E32	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Wiring is open or reversal phase (FDCA 301~601 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E000	Vasne flaching	Storing OEE	Vaana flochina	1 time fleet	Inverter primary side current is abnormal. (FDCVA151~251 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Etime flash         Keeps flashing	22	recps Hashing	Stays Off	Necps maximig	i uille tiasii	Abnormal current cut of compressor (FDCA 301~601 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash	E34	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	52C secondary side L3-phase wiring is open. (FDCA 301~601 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lime flash       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E35	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is high or outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is faulty.
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E36	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Discharge temperature abnormality.
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E37	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor failure
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Itime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Itime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Itime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E38	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outdoor air temperature thermistor failure
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Itime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E39	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Discharge pipe thermistor failure
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E40	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	63H1 operation (FDCA 301~601 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Lime flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E42	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		1 time flash	Current (Abnormalities in a compressor over current)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E47	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		1 time flash	Inverter Over-voltage Trouble. (FDCVA 151~251 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       Lights contiously         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       I time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E48	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		1 time flash	DC fan motor abnormal. (FDCVA 151~251 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       3 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E52	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Lights contiously	52C abnormal. (FDCA 301~601 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       Keeps flashing       1 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       3 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E56	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		1 time flash	Power transistor thermistor is faulty or disconnection or connector connections are poor. (FDCVA 151~251 type)
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       1 time flash	E57	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Insufficient refrigerant.
Keeps flashing       Stays OFF       2 time flash         Stays OFF       1 time flash					1 time flash	
Keeps flashing Stavs OFF I time flash	E59	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		2 time flash	Compressor startup error (FDCVA 151~251 type)
Keeps flashing Stays OFF I time flash					3 time flash	
	E60	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		1 time flash	Compressor loader position detection error. (FDCVA 151~251 type)

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301  $\sim$  601 models only.



#### (b) Display sequence of error, inspection display lamp

1) One kind error

Display corresponding to the error is shown.

2) More than one errors.

Section	Display section
Error code of remote controller	• Displays the error of higher priority (When plural errors are persisting)
Inspection LED (red) of indoor unit PCB	E1> E5> E10 > E32 E60
Inspection LED (red) of outdoor unit PCB	Displays the present errors.  (When a new error has occurred after the former error was reset.)

#### 3) Timing of error detection

#### • Indoor unit side.

Error detail	Error code	Timing of error detection
Drain error (float switch motion)	E9	Normally, 30 seconds after the power is turned ON.
Wrong connection between the indoor and outdoor units.	"" Wait ""	No communications even once with the outdoor unit.
Transmission error of remote controller indoor unit	E!	After 1 or more communications of the indoor unit with the remote controller following power on, transmission errors cause an interruption for 2 minutes.
Transmission error between indoor/outdoor units	E5	After communications with the outdoor unit 1 or more times, communications are abnormal continuously for 2 minutes.
The number of connected indoor units exceeds the connection limit (when multiple units are control by a single remote controller).	EIO	Normally after the power is turned ON (during communications).
Broken wire of indoor unit return air thermistor	<i>E</i> 7	When an input temperature of -50°C or lower is measured by the return air thermistor is measured for 5 seconds or longer within 60 minutes after the first detection.
Broken wire of heat exchanger thermistor	E6	When an input temperature of -50°C or lower is measured by the heat exchanger thermistor is measured for 5 seconds or longer within 60 minutes after the first detection.

#### • Outdoor unit side.

Error detail	Error code	Timing of error detection
Broken wire of outdoor air temperature thermistor	E38	When a thermistor input temperature of -30°C or lower is measured for 5 seconds or longer 3 times within 40 (60) minutes after the 1st detection between 2 minutes and 2 minutes 20 seconds after compressor operation starts.
Broken wire of heat exchanger thermister	E37	When a thermistor input temperature of -30°C or lower is measured for 5 seconds or longer 3 times within 40 (60) minutes after the 1st detection between 2 minutes and 2 minutes 20 seconds after compressor operation starts.
Broken wire of discharge pipe thermistor	E39	When a thermistor input temperature of -10°C or lower is measured for 5 seconds or longer 3 times within 40 (60) minutes after the 1st detection between 10 minutes and 10 minutes 20 seconds (between 2 minutes and 2 minutes 20 seconds) after compressor operation starts.
Broken wire of power transistor thermistor	E55	When the under-dome thermistor input temperature of -10°C is measured for 5 seconds or longer 3 times within 40 minutes after the 1st detection between 10 minutes and 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor operation starts.

Notes (1) Values in ( ) show for the FDCA301~601 models.

<sup>(2)</sup> The power transistor temperature sensor is used in the FDCVA151~251 models only.

#### 4) Recording and reset of error

Error display	Memory	Reset	
Error code of remote controller	Saves in memory the mode (1) of higher priority	Stop the unit operation by pressing the ON/OFF switch of rer controller.	
Indoor unit inspection lamp (red)	Cannot save in memory	Operation can be started again if the error has been reset.	
Outdoor unit inspection lamp (red)	Saves in memory the mode (1) of higher priority		

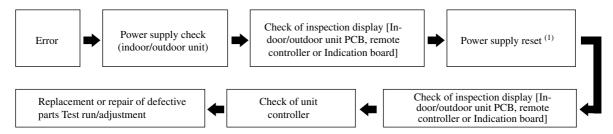
Notes (1) Priority is in the order of E1 > ... > E10 > ... > E60.

Indoor unit : Press the ON/OFF button on the remote controller. Or disconnect and reconnect the power supply connector (CNW1 or CNW0) on the indoor unit control PCB or turn the main power supply OFF.

Outdoor unit : Turn the main power supply OFF.

#### (2) Procedures of trouble diagnosis

When any error occurs, inspect in following sequence. Detailed explanation on each step is given later in this text.



Note (1) It means the operation to turn off the power and back on again more than 1 min. later in order to reset the malfunction of microcomputer due to the effect of power supply conditions or accidental noise.

#### (3) Error diagnosis procedures at the indoor unit side

To diagnose the error, measure the voltage (AC, DC), resistance, etc. at each connector around the circuit board of indoor unit based on the inspection display or the operation state of unit (no operation of compressor or blower, no switching of 4-way valve, etc.) If any defective parts are discoverd, replace with the assembly of parts as shown below.

(a) Single-unit replacement parts for circuit board of indoor unit. (Peripheral electric parts for circuit board.)

Indoor unit printed circuit board, thermistor (return, heat exchanger), operating switches, limit switches, transformers, fuses.

Note (1) Use normal inspection methods to determine the condition of strong electrical circuits and frozen cycle parts.

#### (b) Replacement procedure of indoor unit microcomputer printed circuit board

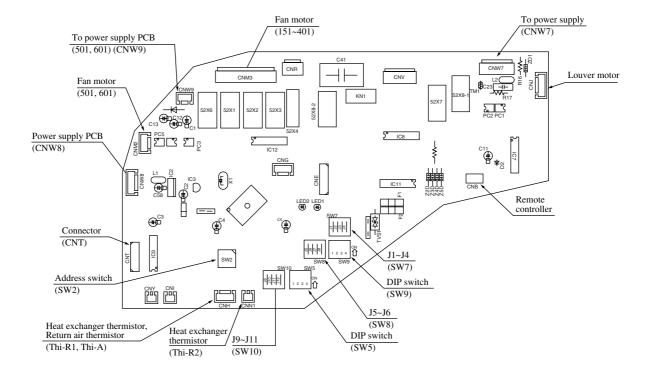
Microcomputer printed circuit board can be replaced with following procedure.

(i) Confirm the parts numbers. (Refer to the following parts layout drawing for the location of parts number.)

Model	Parts number	Model	Parts number
FDTA 151~401	PJA505A122ZD	FDKA 151~251	PHA505A018ZF
FDTA 501, 601	PJA505A122ZC	FDKA 301	PHA505A018ZG
FDE	PJA505A128ZF	FDUR	PJA505A131ZC

#### Parts layout on the indoor unit PCB

#### Model: FDT series



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Name		Function
J1 (SW7-1)	With	Input signal - Reverse invalid
J1 (3W /-1)	None (1)	Input signal - Run stop
J2 (SW7-2)	With	Heating thermostat OFF-Lo
J2 (3 W 1-2)	None (1)	Heating thermostat OFF-Stop, Lo
J3 (SW7-3)	With	Normal operation operable
J3 (3 W 7-3)	None (1)	Operation permission prohibited
J4 (SW7-4)	With	Normal
J4 (3 W 7-4)	None (1)	Heating temp. +3
J5 (SW8-1)	With	Louver free stop control - Invalid
J3 (3 W 0-1)	None (1)	Louver free stop control - Effective
J6 (SW8-2)	With	Freeze prevention fan control activated.
JU (3 W 0-2)	None (1)	Freeze prevention fan control deactivated.

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumpers J1 ~ J6. Instead, SW7 and 8, with the same functions as jumpers J1~J6, are used in the position where the jumpers were previously. Set SW7 and 8 locally in accordance with the above table.

#### • Control change switch (SW5, SW9, SW10)

Function of DIP switch SW5 (Usually all turned OFF)

	Switch				Function
	SW5-3	ON	SW5-4	ON	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Unit stop)
				OFF	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Display)
		OFF SW3-4		ON	Setting time: 600hrs. (Display)
			OFF	Setting time: 180hrs. (when shipped from factory)	

#### Function of DIP switch SW9 (Usually all turned OFF)

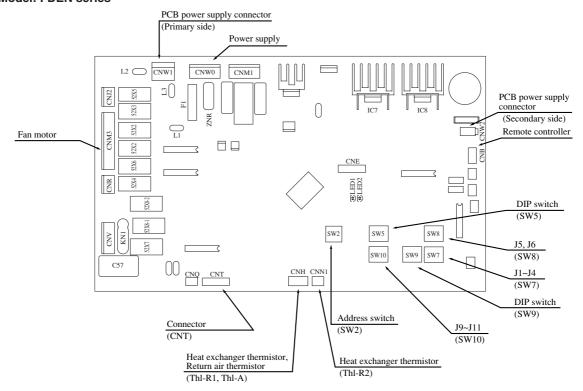
Switch		Function
SW9-3	ON	Emergency operation
3 W 9-3	OFF	Normal
SW9-4	ON	Fan control : Powerful mode
3W9-4	OFF	Fan control : Mild mode

Note (1) It is normally ON only in the case of SW9-4.

#### Function of DIP switch SW10 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch				Function
CW10 1 (IO)			OFF	Auto swing function - None
SW 10-1 (J9	SW10-1 (J9)			Auto swing function - With
	OFF		OFF	Remote controller air flow -
SW10-2 OFF SV	SW10-3	ON	Remote controller air flow 1 speed	
(J10)	ON	ON (J11)	OFF	Remote controller air flow 2 speed
	UN		ON	Remote controller air flow 3 speed

#### **Model: FDEN series**



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Name		Function
J1 (SW7-1)	With	Input signal - Reverse invalid
J1 (3W /-1)	None (1)	Input signal - Run stop
J2 (SW7-2)	With	Heating thermostat OFF-Lo
J2 (3 W 1-2)	None (1)	Heating thermostat OFF-Stop, Lo
J3 (SW7-3)	With	Normal operation operable
J3 (3 W 7-3)	None (1)	Operation permission prohibited
J4 (SW7-4)	With	Normal
J4 (SW /-4)	None (1)	Heating temp. +3
J5 (SW8-1)	With	Louver free stop control - Invalid
J3 (3 W 6-1)	None (1)	Louver free stop control - Effective
J6 (SW8-2)	With	Freeze prevention fan control activated.
JU (3 W 0-2)	None (1)	Freeze prevention fan control deactivated.

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumpers J1  $\sim$  J6. Instead, SW7 and 8, with the same functions as jumpers J1 $\sim$ J6, are used in the position where the jumpers were previously. Set SW7 and 8 locally in accordance with the above table.

#### • Control change switch (SW5, SW9, SW10)

Function of DIP switch SW5 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch				Function
	ON		ON	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Unit stop)
SW5-3	ON	SW5-4	OFF	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Display)
	OFF		ON	Setting time : 600hrs. (Display)
	OFF		OFF	Setting time: 180hrs. (when shipped from factory)

Function of DIP switch SW9 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch		Function
SW9-3	ON	Emergency operation
3 W 9-3	OFF	Normal
SW9-4	ON	Fan control : Powerful mode
3W9-4	OFF	Fan control : Mild mode

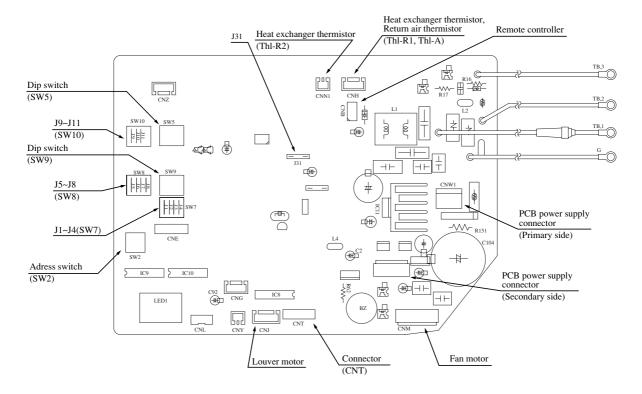
Note (1) It is normally ON only in the case of SW9-4.

Function of DIP switch SW10 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch				Function
CW10 1 (IO)			OFF	Auto swing function - None
3 W 10-1 (J9	SW10-1 (J9)		ON	Auto swing function - With
	OFF		OFF	Remote controller air flow -
SW10-2	OFF	SW10-3	ON	Remote controller air flow 1 speed
(J10)	ON	(J11)	OFF	Remote controller air flow 2 speed
	ON	ON (J11)		Remote controller air flow 3 speed

#### Model: FDKN series

This diagram shows the PCB for the 151~251. The component layout on the 301 PCB is different, but the functions are the same



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Name		Function
J1 (SW7-1)	With	Input signal - Reverse invalid
J1 (3W 7-1)	None (1)	Input signal - Run stop
J2 (SW7-2)	With	Heating thermostat OFF-Lo
J2 (3 W 1-2)	None (1)	Heating thermostat OFF-Stop, Lo
J3 (SW7-3)	With	Normal operation operable
J3 (3 W 7-3)	None (1)	Operation permission prohibited
J4 (SW7-4)	With	Normal
J4 (3 W 7-4)	None (1)	Heating temp. +3
J5 (SW8-1)	With	Louver free stop control - Invalid
J3 (3 W 0-1)	None (1)	Louver free stop control - Effective
J6 (SW8-2)	With	Freeze prevention fan control activated.
JU (3 W 0-2)	None (1)	Freeze prevention fan control deactivated.
J8 (SW8-4)	With	Model 151~251
Jo (3 W 0-4)	None (1)	Model 301
J31	With	Wireless remote controller
J31	None (1)	Wired remote controller

Notes (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumpers J1 ~ J8. Instead, SW7 and 8, with the same functions as jumpers J1~J8, are used in the position where the jumpers were previously. Set SW7 and 8 locally in accordance with the above table.

#### • Control change switch (SW5, SW9, SW10)

Function of DIP switch SW5 (Usually all turned OFF)

	Switch			Function
	ON		ON	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Unit stop)
SW5-3	ON	3 W 3-4		Setting time: 1000hrs. (Display)
3 W 3-3	OFF		ON	Setting time : 600hrs. (Display)
1	OFF		OFF	Setting time: 180hrs. (when shipped from factory)

Function of DIP switch SW9 (Usually all turned OFF)

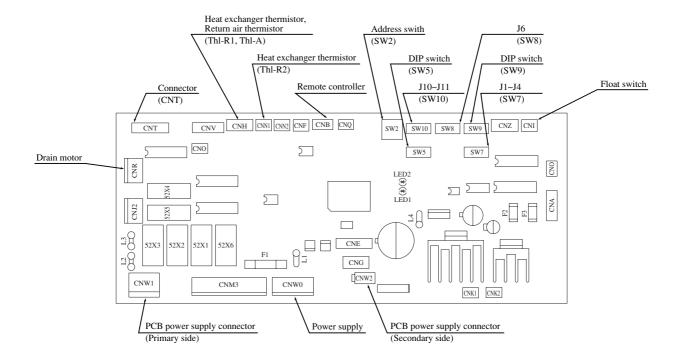
<u> </u>			
Switch		Function	
SW9-1	OFF	Custom code - Change	
3 W 9-1	ON	Custom code - Normal	
SW9-2	OFF	Power failure security - Effective	
	ON	Power failure security - Invalid	
SW9-3	ON	Emergency operation	
3 W 9-3	OFF	Normal	
SW9-4	ON	Fan control : Powerful mode	
	OFF	Fan control : Mild mode	

Note (1) It is normally ON only in the case of SW9-4.

Function of DIP switch SW10 (Usually all turned OFF)

	Swite	h		Function
	OFF		OFF	Dryness operation: 120 minutes (Louver level)
SW10-1	Orr	SW10-2	ON	Dryness operation: 60 minutes (Louver close)
(J9)	(J9) ON (J10)	(J10)	OFF	Dryness operation: 120 minutes (Louver close)
( )		ON	Dryness operation: Invalid	

#### Model: FDUR series



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Name		Function	
J1 (SW7-1)	With	Input signal - Reverse invalid	
J1 (SW /-1)	None (1)	Input signal - Run stop	
J2 (SW7-2)	With	Heating thermostat OFF-Lo	
J2 (3W 1-2)	None (1)	Heating thermostat OFF-Stop, Lo	
J3 (SW7-3)	With	Normal operation operable	
J3 (3W7-3)	None (1)	Operation permission prohibited	
J4 (SW7-4)	With	Normal	
J4 (SW 7-4)	None (1)	Heating temp. +3	
J6 (SW8-2)	With	Freeze prevention fan control activated	
	None (1)	Freeze prevention fan control deactivated	

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumpers J1 ~ J4, J6. Instead, SW7 and 8, with the same functions as jumpers J1~J4, J6, are used in the position where the jumpers were previously. Set SW7 and 8 locally in accordance with the above table.

#### • Control change switch (SW5, SW9, SW10)

Function of DIP switch SW5 (Usually all turned OFF)

	Swite	ch		Function
	ON		ON	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Unit stop)
SW5-3 ON OFF	ON	SW5-4	OFF	Setting time: 1000hrs. (Display)
	OFF		ON	Setting time: 600hrs. (Display)
	OFF	OFF	OFF	Setting time: 180hrs. (when shipped from factory)

Function of DIP switch SW9 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch		Function
SW9-3	ON	Emergency operation
3 W 9-3	OFF	Normal
SW9-4	ON	Fan control: High speed (High Ceiling)
3W9-4	OFF	Fan control : Standard

Function of DIP switch SW10 (Usually all turned OFF)

Switch			Function	
	OFF			Remote controller air flow -
SW10-2	W10-2 SW10-3	ON	Remote controller air flow 1 speed	
(J10)		OFF	Remote controller air flow 2 speed	
(4-4)		ON	Remote controller air flow 3 speed	



#### (c) Check method when the error code is display

Remote controller or Indication board: Inspection LED, error code

Indoor unit PCB: Red LED (inspection display), Green LED (CPU. normal display)

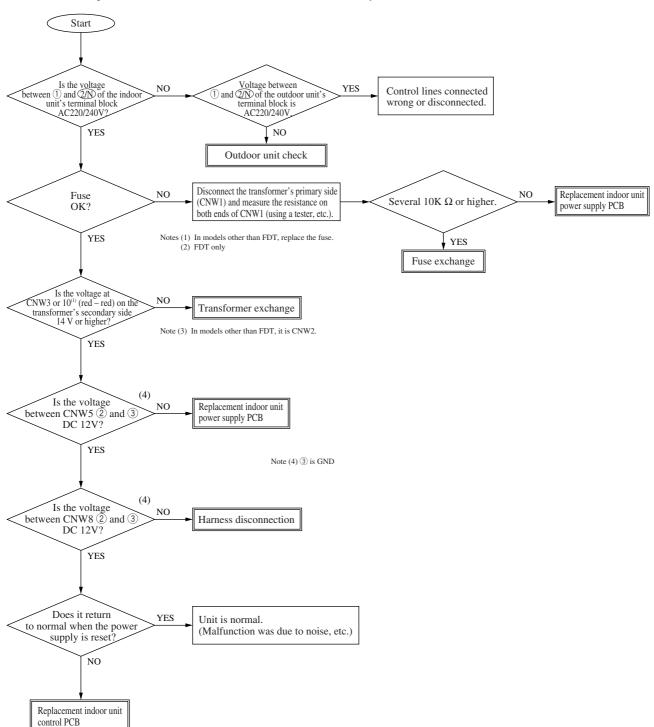
Outdoor unit PCB: ARed LED (inspection display), Green LED (CPU. normal display)

Error display : No display LCD display : No display

[Power supply line error]

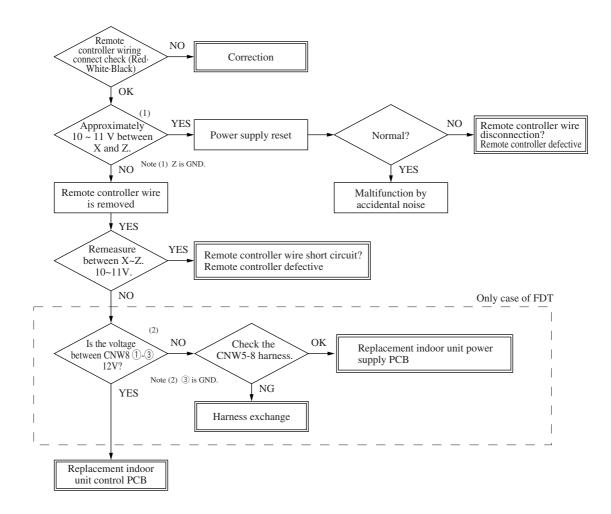
l.	ndoor unit	0	utdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF	Green LED	Stays OFF

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	3 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.





# 2 Error display " WAIT "

# Indoor – outdoor communications trouble (Initial (when the power is turned on)

	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	2 time flash	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Notes (1) If trouble occurs during communications, the error code E5 is displayed (Outdoor, Red LED flashes 2 times). The check procedure is as shown below. (However, excluding connection related problems) Also, if the power supply is reset after E5 occurs, if the trouble is intermittent, it will be displayed in the LCD(" WAIT ").

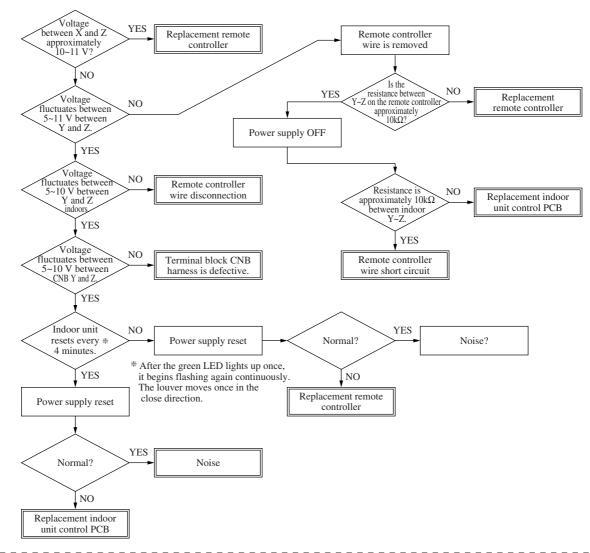
#### (2) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only. 151~251 301~601 The remote controller's LCD(" "WAIT """ The remote controller's LCD (" WAIT O" display remains unchanged after waiting 2 minutes after the power is turned on. display remains unchanged after waiting 2 minutes after the power is turned on. Note (1) 1 phase is removed Is the outdoor unit controller's power fuse F5 (20A) blown? NO Power supply Is the outdoor green LED fuse exchange flashing? YES Is the voltage at the secondary side of the noise filter AC220/240V? NO Noise filter exchange NO Indoor unit control Is the indoor green LED flashing? Fuse Is the fuse (10A) OK? YES PCB defect YES YES NO Are the wires connecting to the noise filter board OK? Connects corrently Is the voltage on the outdoor unit's transformer secondary side (red – red) 14 V? Transformer Is the outdoor red LED Indoor unit control PCB Indoor unit condefect Remote controller defect Remote controller wire disconnection (Y) flashing 2 times? defect Is the indoor unit's green LED flashing? Indoor unit control PCB defect YES YES YES Are the wires connecting the indoor and outdoor units connected according to specifications? Repair the wires Is the outdoor unit's control red NO Indoor/outdoor unit control PCB NO Outdoor unit control PCB LED flashing 2 times? defect Remote controller defect Remote controller wire connecting the indoor and outdoor units. YES disconnection (Y) defect YES Are the wires connecting the indoor and outdoor units connected according to specifications? Repair the wires connecting the indoor NO Approx. 0V DC and outdoor units. Measure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the outdoor unit's terminal block. YES Approx DC 20V Measure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the outdoor unit's terminal block. Outdoor unit ontrol PCB defect 0V DC DC 20V Outdoor unit Approx 0V DC control PCB defect Connection wires are Measure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the indoor unit's terminal block. faulty (disconnection) Noise Measure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the indoor unit's terminal block. DC 20V Indoor unit control Approx Indoor unit control PCB defect Connection wires are faulty (disconnection) Noise Remote controller does not display Inverter check before replacing the power supply fuse. after the power is turned on YES Is the noise filter out of NO phase or short circuited? Is the indoor green LED NO NO Is the fuse on the indoor unit YES flashing? control PCB OK? exchange Nois filter YES exchange YES Is the voltage on the outdoor unit's transformer secondary side (red – red) AC15V? NO NO Is the outdoor red LED Transformer flashing 2 times Are there any cracks or burnouts in the power module or diode stack? YES YES YES Is the voltage between the red and black wires in the remote controller DC10~11V when the Are the wires connecting the indoor and outdoor units connected according to specifications? Repair the NO Replacement outdoor unit control PCB NO The remote connection lines. controller wires are remote controller is disconnected YES short The indoor/outdoor control board is faulty circuited. NO Approx Is the reactor abnormal? The remote controller asure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the outdoor unit's terminal block. 0V DC is faulty. The X or Z lines in the Remote YES Reactor exchange remote controller are defect Approx. 20V DC disconnected. Outdoor unit control PCB defect Measure the voltage between 2/N and 3 of the indoor unit's terminal block. Approx. 0V DC Power supply fuse exchange Approx. 20V DC Indoor unit Connection wires are ontrol PCB faulty (disconnection) Noise

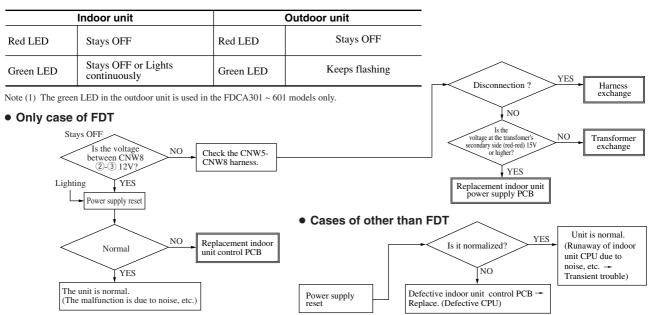
# **3** Error display : $\mathcal{E}/$

#### [Communication error between remote controller~Indoor unit]

	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.





# FD

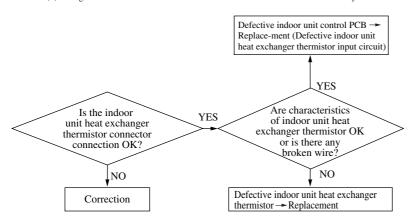
# 4 Error display

#### [Defective indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor]

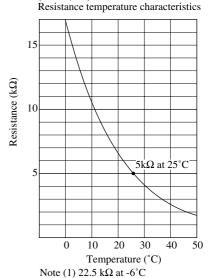
Ir	ndoor unit	С	utdoor unit
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.

*E8* 



Return air thermistor (Th<sub>1</sub>A) Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor (Th<sub>1</sub>R1, R2)



#### • Display condition

If a temperature of -50°C or lower is detected continuously for 5 seconds or longer by the thermistor, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected again within 60 minutes after the first detection.

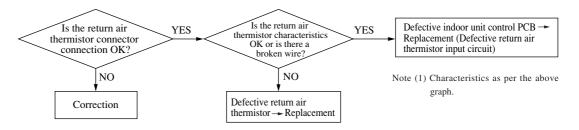
# 5

#### Error display : £7

#### [Detective return air thermistor]

Ir	door unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301  $\sim$  601 models only.



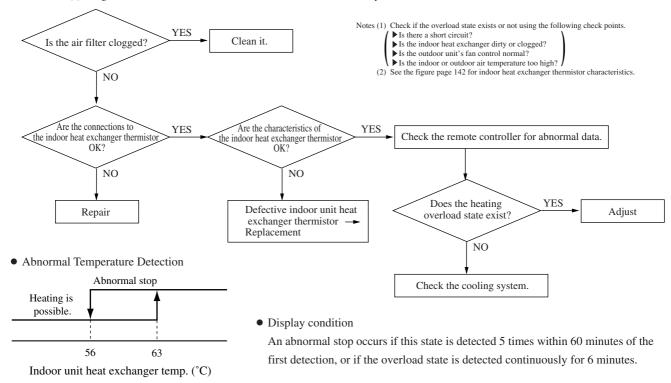
#### Display condition

If a temperature of -50°C or lower is detected continuously for 5 seconds or longer by the thermistor, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected again within 60 minutes after the first detection.

# **6** Error display : $\mathcal{E} \mathcal{B}$ [Heating overload]

	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

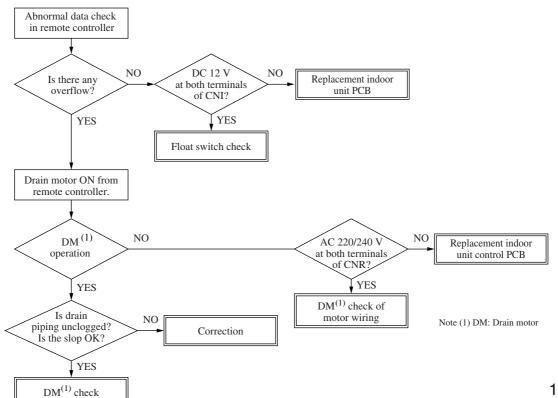
Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



# **7** Error display : $\mathcal{EG}$ [Drain trouble]

	Indoor unit	0	utdoor unit
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



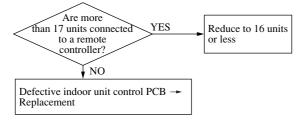
# FD

# 8 Error display : $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{G}$

# [Control of 1 remote controller VS multiple units — Excessive number of units (more than 17 units)]

	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit		
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

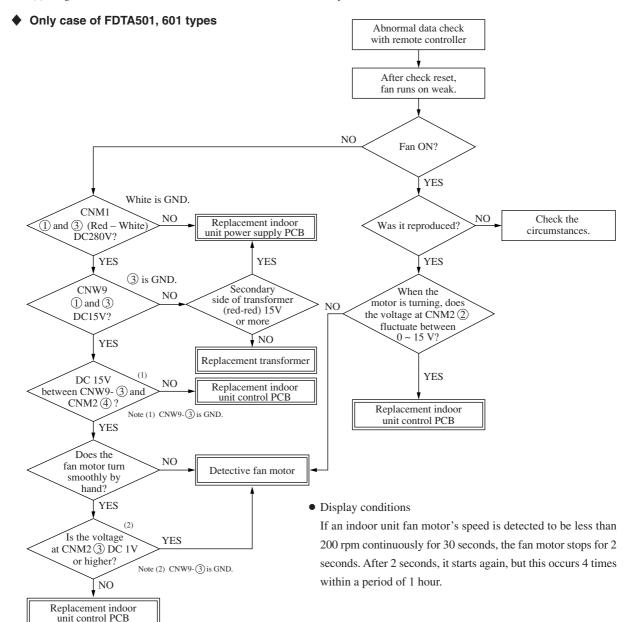
Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



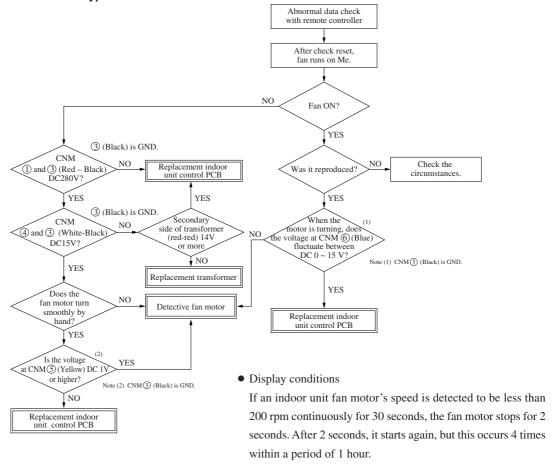
# **9** Error display : $\mathcal{E}/\mathcal{E}$ [Fan motor abnormalities]

	Indoor unit	0	utdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

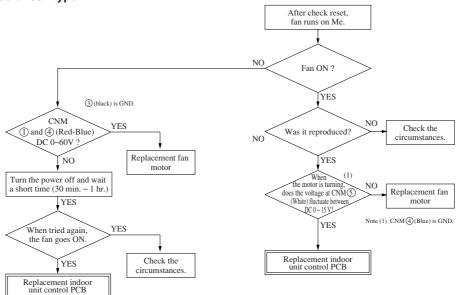
Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



# Only case of FDKN Only case of 151~251 types



#### Only case of 301 type



#### Display conditions

If an indoor unit fan motor's speed is detected to be less than 200 rpm continuously for 30 seconds, the fan motor stops for 2 seconds. After 2 seconds, it starts again, but this occurs 4 times within a period of 1 hour.



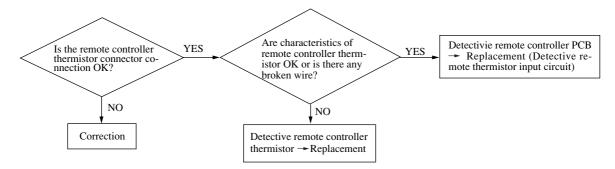
# 10

Error display : *E∂8* 

#### [Directive remote controller thermistor.]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit		
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



#### Resistance-temperature characteristic of remote controller thermister

Temperrature(°C)	Resistance value ( $k\Omega$ )	Temperrature(°C)	Resistance value ( $k\Omega$ )	Temperrature(°C)	Resistance value ( $k\Omega$ )	Temperrature(°C)	Resistance value (k $\Omega$ )
0	65	14	33	30	16	46	8.5
1	62	16	30	32	15	48	7.8
2	59	18	27	34	14	50	7.3
4	53	20	25	36	13	52	6.7
6	48	22	23	38	12	54	6.3
8	44	24	21	40	11	56	5.8
10	40	26	19	42	9.9	58	5.4
12	36	28	18	44	9.2	60	5.0

#### (4) Error diagnosis procedures at the outdoor units side

At the error diagnosis related to the outdoor unit, check at first the error code of remote controller and the illumination patterns of normal and inspection display lamps in the same manner as the case of indoor unit.

Then estimate the outline, the cause and the location of error based on the pattern and proceed to the inspection and repair.

Since the self diagnosis function by means of the microcomputers of indoor/outdoor units provide the judgement of error of microcomputers them selves irregularity power supply line, overload, etc. caused by the installation space, inadequate volume of refrigerant etc., the location and cause of trouble will be discovered without difficulty.

In addition, the display lamps error code of indoor/outdoor unit is kept flashing, (except when the power supply is iterrupted) after the irregularity is automatically recovered to give irregularity information to the service presonnel. If any mode of higher priority than the error retained in memory occurs after the reset of error, it is switched to that mode and saved in the memory.

#### (a) Replacement parts assembly related to the outdoor unit controller

Outdoor unit PCB, power transistor module, capacitor, noise filter, thermistor, (heat exchanger, discharge pipe, outdoor temperature, power transistor), fuse, transformer, etc.

#### (b) Replacement procedure of outdoor unit microcomputer printed circuit board.

Microcomputer printed circuit board can replaced with following procedure.

1) Confirm the parts numbers. (Refer to the following parts layout drawing for the location of parts number.)

Parts No.	Applicable Model
PCA505A080Z	FDCVA151HEN, 201HEN, 251HEN
PCA505A065ZN	FDCA301HEN, 401HEN
PCA505A065ZS	FDCA301HES, 401HES, 501HES, 601HES

2) Set the model using the model setting switch (SW6). (In the case of the 151~251 only). Switch Setting Table (All switches are set in the OFF position when shipped from the factory.)

Model	151	201	251
Switch Setting Table	4	4	<b>1</b> 4
Set the switches ON or OFF for each switch No.	3 - ON	2 - O O O	2 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0
(■ON, □OFF)			

3) Set the overcurrent value using the overcurrent setting switch for CM (SW3). (In the case of the 301~601 only) Switch Setting Table (All switches are set in the OFF position when shipped from the factory.)

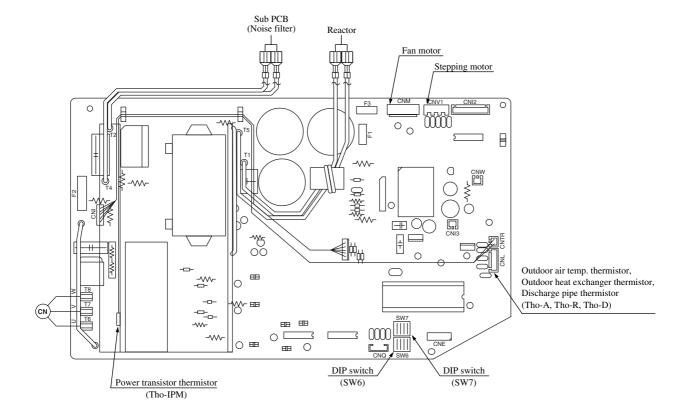
Model	301HEN	301HES	401HEN	401HES	501HES	601HES
Setting Value (A)	17	10	27	11	12	14
Switch Setting Table  Set the switches ON or OFF for each switch No.  (■ON, □OFF)	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON	ON

- 4) Set the control select switch to match the previously set settings on the previous board.
  - If the previously set settings were set with jumper wires, the control select switch should be set in the ON position if there was a jumper wire and in the OFF position if there wasn't a jumper wire.
- 5) Connect the faston terminals and connectors to the control board.

When connecting the wires to the faston terminals, connect each wire to the terminal printed with the same color on the board.

Note (1) When connecting the faston terminals to the control board, connect them so that there is no deformation of the far end of the circuit board.

#### FDCVA151~251 type



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Model	151	201	251
JA1 (SW7-1)	None	None	None
JA5 (SW6-1)	None	None	None
JA6 (SW6-2)	None	With	None
JA7 (SW6-3)	None	None	With
JA8 (SW6-4)	With	With	With

Notes (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement PCB is not equipped with jumper wires JA1 and JA5~JA8. Instead, SW6 and 7 are mounted in the same position and have the same functions as jumper wires JA1 and JA5~JA8. Carry out the local settings in accordance with the table using SW6 and 7.

#### • Function of DIP switches (SW5) (Usually all turned OFF)

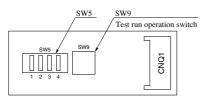
Swit		Function
SW5-1		Defrost Setting Select For cold regions.
3 W 3-1	OFF	Normal
SW5-2	ON	Snow-guard fan control-Effective
3 W 3-2	OFF	Snow-guard fan control-Invalid
SW5-3	ON	Low refrigerant protection control-Effective
3 W 3-3	OFF	Low refrigerant protection control-Invalid
SW5-4	ON	Test run operation-Heating
3 W 3-4	OFF	Test run operation-Cooling

#### • Change by the JA3

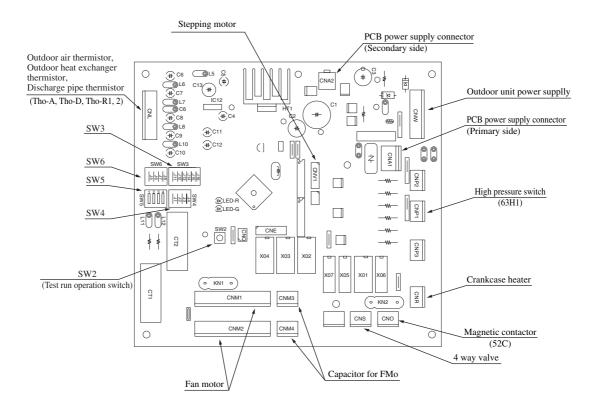
Switch		Function
		Model selection-Energy saving
(SW7-3)	None	Model selection-Standerd

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut.

#### External PCB



#### ♦ FDCA301~601 type



#### • Change by the jumper wire

Swit	ch	Function
J1	with	1 Phase
(SW4-1)	None(1)	3 Phase
J2	with	Cooling
(SW4-2)	None(1)	Heating
J6	with	Defrost recovery temperature 14°C
(SW6-2)	None(1)	Defrost recovery temperature (See page 88)
J7	with	Defrost prohibited temperature 45 min.
(SW6-3)	None(1)	Defrost prohibited temperature 37 min.
J8 (SW6-4)	None(1)	-

Notes (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

(2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumper wires JA1~JA8. Instead, SW4 and 6 are mounted in the same position and have the same functions as jumper wires JA1~JA8. Carry out the local settings in accordance with the above table using SW4 and 6.

#### • Function of DIP switches (SW5) (Usually all turned OFF)

Swit	ch	Function
CW/5 1	ON	Defrost Setting Select For cold regions.
3 W 3-1	OFF	Normal
SW5-2	ON	Snow-guard fan control-Effective
3 W 3-2	OFF	Snow-guard fan control-Invalid
SW5-3	ON Low refrigerant protection control-Effective	
LOFF		Low refrigerant protection control-Invalid
SW5-4 ON Test run operation-Heating		Test run operation-Heating
3 W 3-4	OFF	Test run operation-Cooling

#### • Overcurrent Setting

Model	301HEN	301HES	401HEN	401HES	501HES	601HES
Setting Value (A)	17	10	27	11	12	14
J11 (SW3-1)	With	With	With	With	With	With
J12 (SW3-2)	None(1)	None(1)	None(1)	None <sup>(1)</sup>	With	With
J13 (SW3-3)	None <sup>(1)</sup>	None <sup>(1)</sup>	With	With	None <sup>(1)</sup>	With

Notes (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut

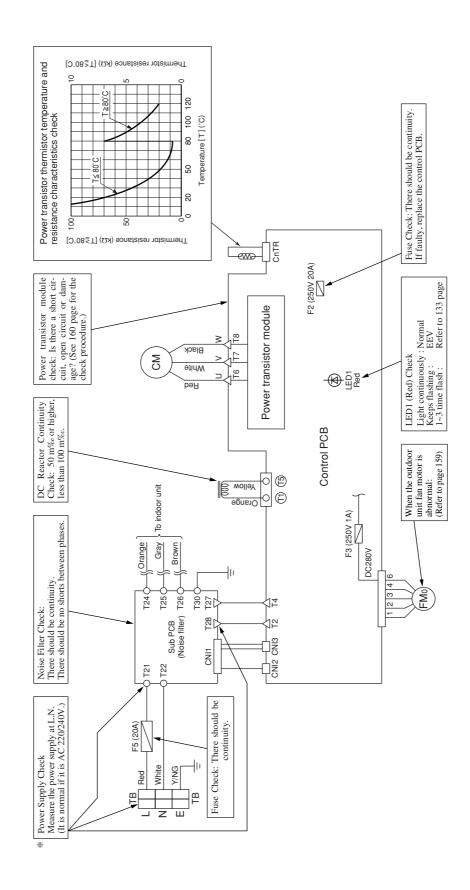
- (2) The replacement board is not equipped with jumper wires J11~J13. Instead, SW3 is mounted in the same position and has the same functions as jumper wires J11~J13. Carry out the local settings in accordance with the above table using SW3.
- (3) The overcurrent setting value becomes the above setting value (A) automatically in accordance with the settings on J11(SW3-1)  $\sim$  J13(SW3-3) and J1(SW4-1).

# Outdoor Unit controller failure diagnosis circuit diagram

# ►FDCVA151~251 type

Outdoor unit check points

Check items with the \*mark when the power is ON.

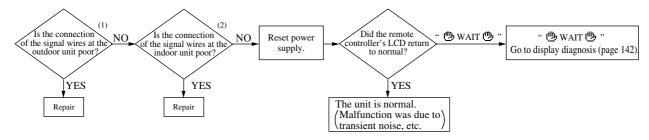


# Error display : £5 [Communications error during operation]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	2 time flash	Red LED	2 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301  $\sim$  601 models only.

1

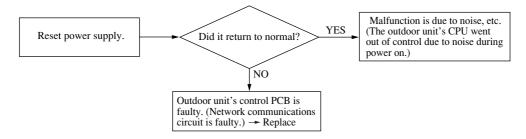


Notes (1) Check for poor connections (disconnection, looseness) on the outdoor unit's terminal block.

(2) Check for poor connections or disconnection of the signal lines between the indoor and outdoor units.

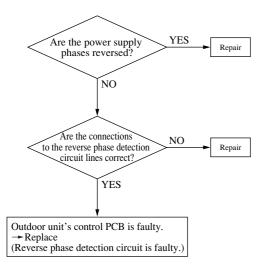
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	2 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



# **2** Error display : $\mathcal{E}3\mathcal{C}$ [Power supply phases reversed] [Only case of 301~601 type]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing



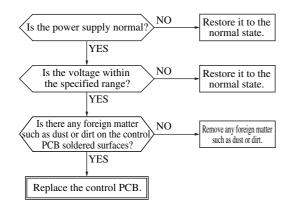
# FD

## 3

## Error display : £33

#### [Inverter primary current abnormal] [Only case of 151~251 type]

Indoor unit		С	Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash	
Green LED	Keeps flashing			

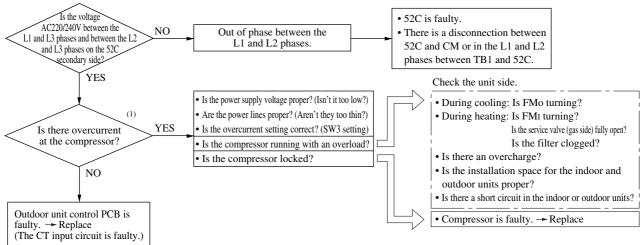


#### • Display Conditions

If the inverter's primary current exceeds the set value for 3 seconds, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, it restarts, but when this occurs 5 times within 60 minutes.

#### [Compressor overcurrent trouble] [Only case of 301~601 type]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

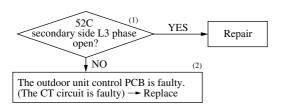


Notes (1) Measure the overcurrent value to make sure.

Also make sure the overcurrent setting set with SW3 and SW4-1 on the outdoor unit control PCB is not incorrect.

# [Open phase at L3 phase of 52C secondary side] (Only case of 301~601 type)

Indoor unit		0	utdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing



- Notes (1) Also check if there is voltage at the L3 phase on the 52C primary side, but no voltage on the secondary side (coil wire disconnection or faulty contacts).
  - (2) If there is voltage at the L3 phase on the 52C primary side and it is not abnormal, the outdoor unit control PCB is faulty.

If the unit is operated with the service valve closed, 49C (internal thermostat) operates. E34 may also be displayed. Check the service valve.

#### Error display : $\mathcal{E}35$ [Cooling overload operation] 5

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

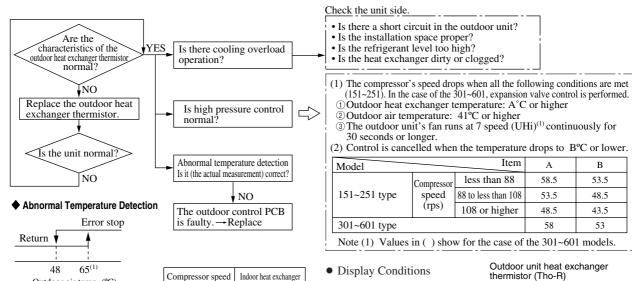
Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.

(rps)

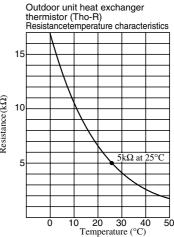
less than 88

88 to less than 108

108 or higher



 Display Conditions If the outdoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 65°C 5 times within 60 minutes, including while the compressor is stopped, or if it continues at that temperature for 10 minutes or longer.



Item

58.5

53.5

48.5

53.5

48.5

43.5

53

temprature (°C) 65 or more 60 or more 55 or more

Outdoor air temp. (°C)

Note (1) In the case of the 151 ~

251, the abnormal stop

temperature differs

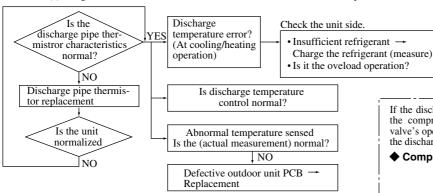
compressor's speed.

depending on the

# Error display : E36 [Discharge temperature error]

Ir	ndoor unit	0	Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



• Display conditions

If the discharge temperature is as shown at left 2 (5) times within 60 minutes, or continuously for 60 minutes, including when the compressor is stopped.

Note (1) Values in ( ) show for the case of the 301~601 models.

#### ◆ Abnormal Temperature Detection

151~251 type

Error stop

Operoble

80 105

Discharge pipe temp. (°C)

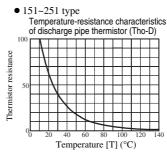
301~601 type

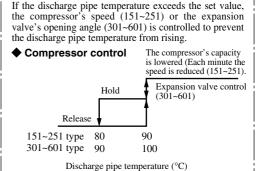
Error stop

Operoble

80 121

Discharge pipe temp. (°C)





Check the unit side

cooling and heating.

outdoor unit adequate?

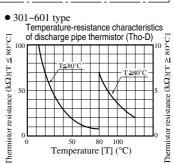
for indoor/outdoor units?

During cooling: Is FMo operating?
 During heating: Is FMo operating?
 Are service valves (both liquid,

gas) fully opened during both

. Is the installation space of indoor/

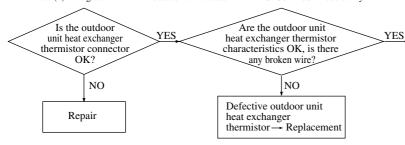
• Is there any short circuit air flow



# **7** Error display : $\mathcal{E}$ [Defective outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor]

Ir	Indoor unit		utdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.

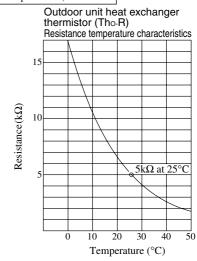


Display conditions

If the temperature sensed by the thermistor is -30°C or lower continuously for 5 seconds between 2 minutes and 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor goes ON, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected 3 times in 40 (60) minutes.

Note (1) Values in ( ) show for the case of the  $301{\sim}601$  models

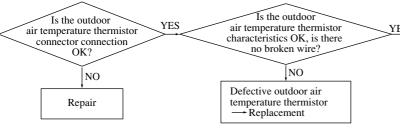
#### 



# **8** Error display: $\mathcal{E}\mathcal{B}$ [Defective outdoor air temperature thermistor]

lı	ndoor unit	0	utdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

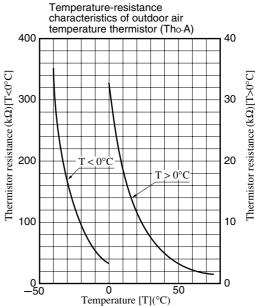
Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



#### • Display conditions

If the temperature sensed by the thermistor is –30°C or lower continuously for 5 seconds between 2 minutes and 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor goes ON, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected 3 times in 40 (60) minutes.

Note (1) Values in ( ) show for the case of the 301~601 models.



Defective outdoor unit control PCB

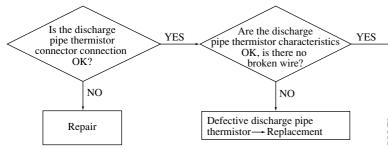
temperature thermistor input circuit)

-Replacement (Defective outdoor air

# **9** Error display : $\mathcal{E}\mathcal{B}$ [Defective discharge pipe thermistor]

lı	ndoor unit	Out	tdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301  $\sim$  601 models only.

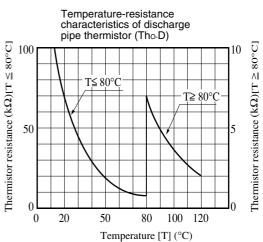


#### • Display conditions

If the temperature sensed by the thermistor is  $-10^{\circ}$ C or lower continuously for 5 seconds between 10 minutes and 10 minutes 20 seconds (2minutes and 2minutes 20 seconds) after the compressor goes ON, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected 3 times in 40 (60) minutes.

Note (1) Values in ( ) show for the case of the 301~601 models.

Defective outdoor unit control PCB — Replacement (Defective discharge pipe thermistor input circuit)



# Error display: $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}\mathcal{G}$ [63H1 operation] (Only case of 301~601 type)

	ndoor unit	Out	tdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

YES Is the 63H1 operating? NO The outdoor unit control PCB is faulty. (The 63H1 input circuit

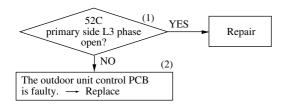
While the 63H1 is operating

- 1. During Cooling
  - Is the outdoor unit fan motor running?
  - Is there a short circuit in the outdoor unit?
- Is there enough space for inlet and outlet?
- 2. During Heating
  - Is the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor separated from the sensing case?
  - Is the filter clogged?
- 3. During Cooling and Heating
  - Is the refrigerant overcharge?
  - Is the service valve fully open?

#### [Open phase at L3-phase of 52C primary side]

is faulty.) → Replace

Indoor unit		Ou	Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash	
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing	

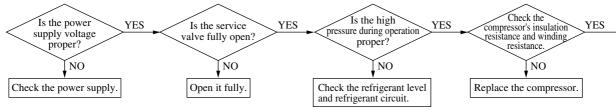


- Notes (1) Also check if there is voltage at the L3 phase on the 52C primary side, but no voltage on the secondary side (coil wire disconnection or faulty contacts).
  - (2) If there is voltage at the L3 phase on the 52C primary side and it is not abnormal, the outdoor unit control PCB is faulty.

Replace the outdoor unit control PCB.

# Error display : $\mathcal{E}^{\prime\prime}\mathcal{E}^{\prime\prime}$ [Current cut] (Only case of 151~251 type)

- In	ndoor unit	Ou	tdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		



- Display conditions If the inverter's output current exceeds the set value, the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, it restarts, but if this occurs 3 times within 20 minutes.
  - Is the installation space for the indoor and outdoor units proper?

Check the

power transistor module

(See page 160)

OK

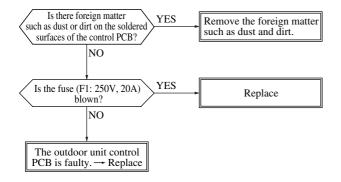
- Is there a short circuit in the indoor or outdoor
- During cooling: Is FMo operating?
  - Is the service valve fully open?
- During heating: Is FMI operating? Is the service valve fully open?
- Is the filter clogged? • Is liquid flowing back to the compressor?
- Is the compressor making abnormal noises?

Does it return to YES NO Replace the outdoor normal if the power unit control PCB. supply is reset (2 of 3 times) YES It may be malfunction due to transient noise. If there is a noise source nearby, take measures to

11

# **12** Error display : $\mathcal{E}^{47}$ [Inverter over-voltage trouble] (Only case of 151~251 type)

	Indoor unit	(	Outdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		

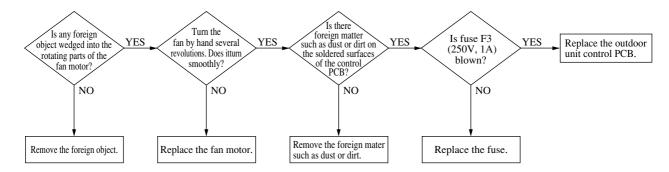


• Display Conditions

If the inverter voltage exceeds 340V, (3 times in 20 minutes), this error is displayed. After 3 minutes passes, it can be reset using the remote controller.

# **13** Error display : $\mathcal{E}\mathcal{A}$ [DC Fan motor abnormal] (Only case of 151~251 type)

- Ir	ndoor unit	Ou	tdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		

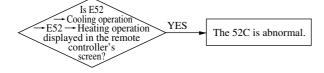


#### • Display conditions

When the DC fan motor's output is ON, if the fan motor's speed drops to 75 rpm or lower continuously for 30 seconds or longer, the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor is restarted, but if this state is detected 5 times within 60 minutes.

# **14** Error display: $\mathcal{E}\mathcal{S}\mathcal{C}$ [52C Abnormal] (Only case of 301~601 type)

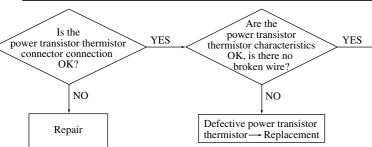
	ndoor unit	Out	tdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Lights contiously
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing



16

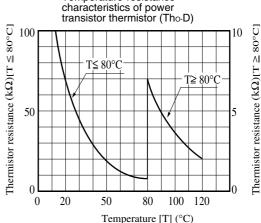
# [Power transistor thermistor faulty.] (Only case of 151~251 type)

Indoor unit		Out	door unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		
		Are th	ie.



Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replacement (Defective power transistor thermistor input circuit)

Temperature-resistance



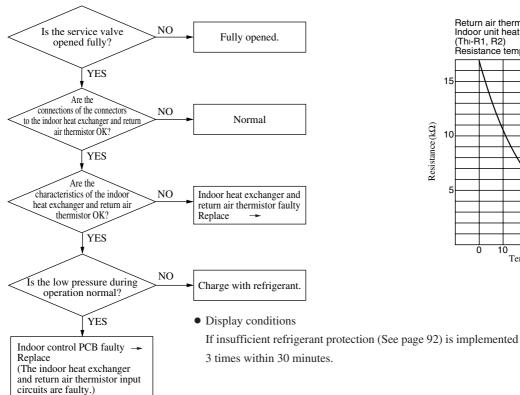
#### Display conditions

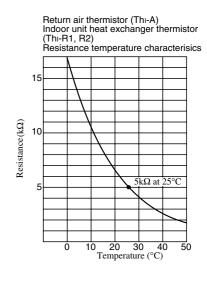
If the temperature sensed by the thermistor is -10°C or lower continuously for 5 seconds between 10 minutes and 10 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor goes ON, the compressor stops. After a 3 minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this state is detected 3 times in 40 minutes.

#### Error display : £57[Insufficient refrigerant volume.]

	ndoor unit	Out	door unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) The green LED in the outdoor unit is used in the FDCA301 ~ 601 models only.



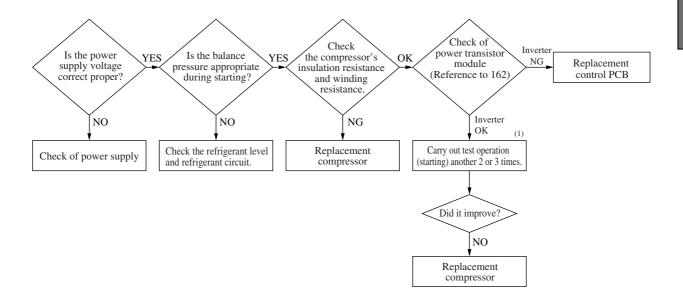


# Error display : $\mathcal{E}59$ [Abnormalities in compressor starting] (Only case of 151~251 type)

Indoor unit			Outdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time, 2 time, 3 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		

17

18



Note (1) If the test operation is repeated 2 or 3 times, the liquid refrigerant inside the compressor may be expelled from the compressor may recover from its starting abnormality.

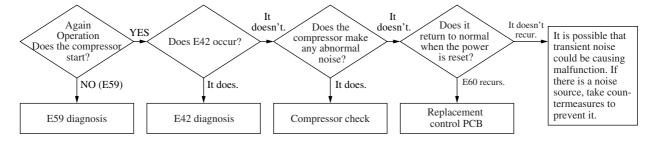
#### Display conditions

- (1) If it won't start 2 times out of 7 attempted starts.
- (2) Remote controller reset is possible after 3 minutes have passed.

# Error display : $\mathcal{E}\mathcal{E}\mathcal{G}$ [Compressor loader position detection error] (Only case of 151~251 type)

Ir	ndoor unit	(	Outdoor unit
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing		

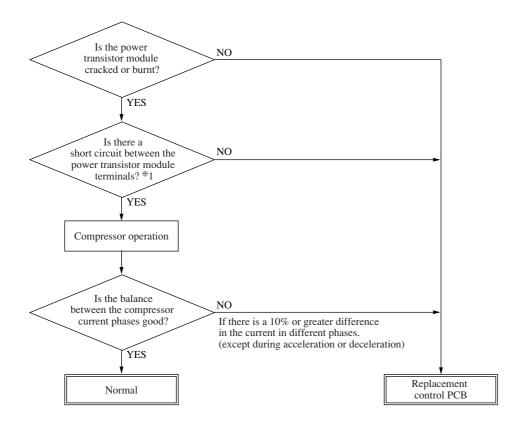
Note (1) Check if the power supply system is normal.



#### • Display conditions

- (1) If a rotor position detection operation is conducted, then the rotor position cannot be detected again after that (4 times in 15 minutes), an abnormal state is displayed.
- (2) After 3 minutes passes, it is reset with the remote controller is possible.

#### Power transistor module (including drive circuit) check method



#### \*1 Power transistor module terminal short circuit check procedure

Disconnect the compressor wiring, then conduct a short circuit check.

P-U, P-V, P-W

N-U, N-V, N-W

Check between the P-N terminals.

Bring the tester probes in contact with the following places on each terminal.

P: Power transistor P terminal,U: End of red harness to compressorN: Power transistor N terminal,V: End of white harness to compressor

W: End of black harness to compressor

#### (4) Check abnormal operation data with the remote controller

Operation data are recorded when there is an abnormal state and these data can be displayed in the remote controller by operating the remote controller buttons.

- (1) Press the CHECK button.
  - The display will change from "  $\diamondsuit \leftarrow$  FUNCTION"  $\rightarrow$  "  $\bigcirc \leftarrow$  SET"  $\rightarrow$  "OPERATION DATA  $\blacktriangledown$ "
- (2) Press the ▼ button once. The display will change to "ERROR DATA ▲".
- (3) Press the SET button to enter the abnormal operation data display mode.
- (4) If there are abnormalities from the past, they will be displayed by an error code and unit No.

(5) Using the ▲ or ▼ button, select the indoor unit No. you want to display the error data for.

If only one indoor unit is connected, the indoor unit No. does not change.

(6) Fix the selection using the SET button. (The displayed indoor unit No. will change from flashing to light up continuously.)

```
(Example) "E8"
"DATA LOADING" (This message flashes while data are being read.)

↓
"E8"
"ERROR DATA ♣"
```

The data are then displayed beginning with item No. 01.

Displayed items are as shown below.

- (7) Display the other data for when the error occurred in order from the currently displayed operation data No. 01 using the ▲ or ▼ button.
  - \* Depending on the model, items for which corresponding data do not exist are not displayed.
- (8) To change the indoor unit, press the AIR CON No. button and return to the indoor unit selection display.
- (9) Press the ON/OFF button to end the abnormal operation data check.

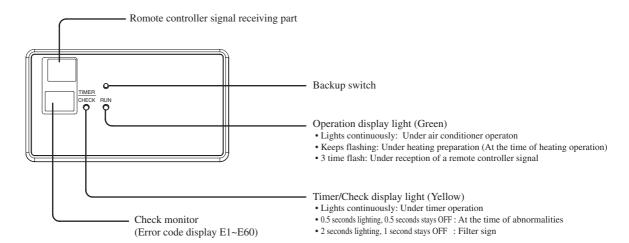
If you press the RESET button during the settings, the display returns to the previous setting screen.

No.	Data item	
01	¾ (Operation mode)	
02	SET TEMP	27°C
03	RETURN AIR	28°C
04	I/U HEAT EXCH1	6°C
05	I/U HEAT EXCH2	5°C
07	I/U FAN	Hi
11	TOTAL I/U RUN	10500H
21	OUTDOOR	35°C
22	O/U HEAT EXCH1	55°C
23	O/U HEAT EXCH2	55°C
24	COMP HERTZ	85.0Hz
26	Lo PRESSURE	0.40MPa
27	DISCHARGE	98°C
28	DOME BOTTOM	56°C
29	CT	26A
31	O/U FAN	Hi
32	SILENT MODE ON/OFF	
34	63H1 ON/OFF	
35	DEFROST ON/ OFF	
36	TOTAL COMP RUN	8500H
37	EEV1	480PULS

# 1.6.4 Check display on wireless specification models (FDEN · FDKN)

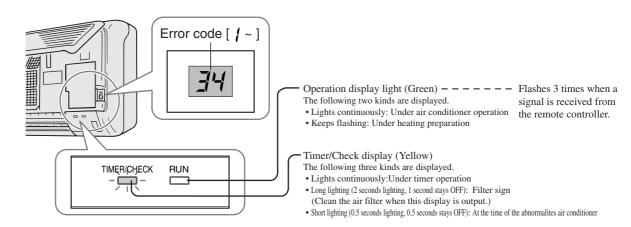
#### (1) Indication board

#### (a) FDEN Series



#### (b) FDKN Series

This figure shows the display on the 301 model. The shape of the display differs slightly on other models, but the functions are the same.



# 1.7 WIRELESS KIT (OPTION FOR FDT MODEL ONLY)

The FDT series is an exclusive series with all wired models. However, these models can also be used as wireless units by using the optional wireless kit.

#### Model

Model		
FDT series all model		

#### (1) Wireless kit model

Model	Paint color
RCN-T-W-E	Pearl white

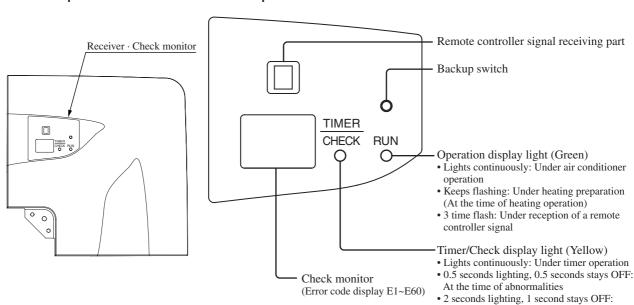
#### (2) Accessories

Name		Quantity		Name	Quantity
Receiver		1	AAA dry cell battery		2
Wireless remote controller		1	Wood screw for holder	Ome	2
Remote controller holder		1	Installation manual		1

#### (3) Receiving outside view and function

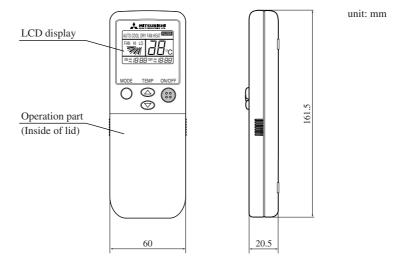
#### Corner panel

#### Receiver part details



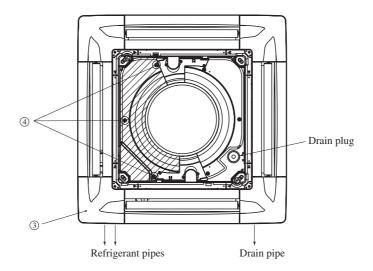
Filter sign

#### (4) Wireless remote controller



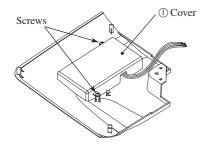
#### (5) Attachment of wireless kit

- (a) Installation of the receiver
  - 1) Preparation before installation
    - ① Attach the cover panel supplied as an accessory onto the indoor unit according to the panel installation manual. (Refer to 100 pages)
    - ② Remove the air inlet grille. (Refer to 101 pages)
    - ③ Remove a corner panel located on the refrigerant pipe side. (Refer to 99 pages)
    - (4) Remove three screws and detach the cover (indicated as a shadowed area) from the indoor unit control box.



#### 2) Local setup

① Remove the cover by unscrewing two screws from the back of the receiver.



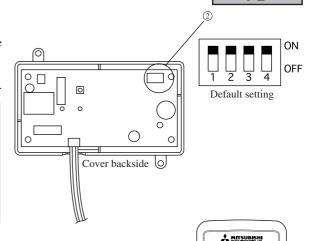
Wireless kit backside

② Turn switches provided on the back of the PCB.

Switches (SW1-4) provided on the receiver PCB are for setting the following.

All switched are set to the ON position for shipment.

SW1	Prevention of unintended movement caused by interference.	ON: Normal OFF: Remote
SW2	Receiver master/slave setting	ON: Master OFF: Slave
SW3	Buzzer valid/invalid	ON: Valid OFF: Invalid
SW4	Cooling only/heat pump switching	ON: Heat pump OFF: Cooling only



TIMER SET

③ When SW1 is turned to the OFF position, change the corresponding remote controller setting as follows.

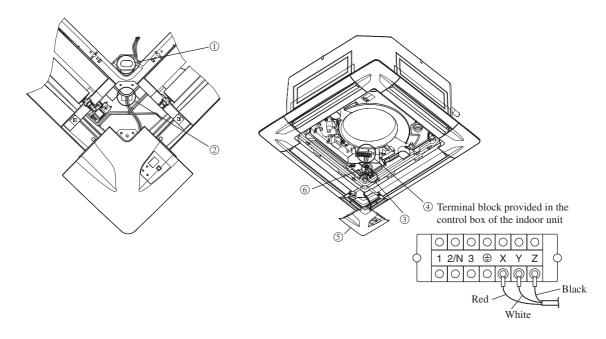
Wireless remote controller setting change

Change the interference prevention setting to "Enabled" by pressing the ACL button or inserting batteries, while the AIR FLOW button is depressed.

\* When batteries are removed, the setting will be reset to the default setting. When batteries are removed, please follow the above procedure again.

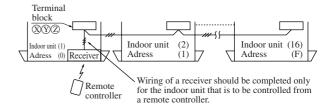
#### 3) Attachment of wireless kit

- ① By loosening the panel hanger bolt, create a gap between the panel and the indoor unit.
- 2 Lay the wireless kit wiring through the opening.
- 3 Place the wiring together with other wiring laid on site into the indoor unit.
- (4) Connect the wiring to the terminal block provided in the control box as follows. X-Red, Y-White, Z-Black.
- (5) Attach the wireless kit to the panel according to the panel installation manual. (Refer to 101 pages)
- 6 Bundle redundant wiring together with other wiring laid on site.
  Note (1) Ensure that wirings are not caught between the receiver and the panel in attaching the receiver.



#### (6) Control of a plural number of indoor units with one remote controller

- (a) Up to 16 indoor units can be connected.
  - ① Connect indoor unit's ②, ③ and ② terminals with 3-core connecting wires (remote controller signal wires). For a connecting wire, please refer to the "Restrictions on the thickness and length of a connecting wire".

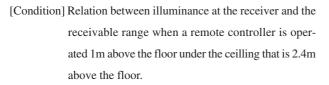


- 2) The receiver wiring must be connected only for the indoor unit that will be operated by the remote controller directly.
- 3 Set the address of remote controller communication to [0] through [F] avoiding overlap with the rotaly switch SW2 provided on the indoor unit's PCB.
- (b) Wireless remote controller operation distance
  - ① Standard signal receiving range

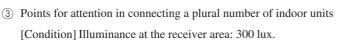
[Condition] Illuminance at the receiver area: 300 lux.

(When no lighting fixture is located within 1m of PAC in an ordinary office)

② Relation between illuminance at the receiver and the receivable range viewed from above



When illuminance doubles, the receivable range drops to two thirds.



(When no lighting fixture is located within 1m of PAC in an ordinary office)

[When more than one unit are installed close each other]

Distance between units that can prevent them from making the same movement is 5m.



Display	LED		Display method
Display	RUN	TIMER/CHECK	Display method
Reception	Green	_	3 time flash (ON-0.25 seconds, OFF-0.25 seconds)
Hot keep	Green	_	Keeps flashing (ON-0.5 seconds, OFF-0.5 seconds)
Operation	Green	_	Lights continuously
Stop	Green	_	Stays OFF
Center mode	_	Yellow	3 time flash (ON-0.25 seconds, OFF-0.25 seconds)
Check	_	Yellow	Keeps flashing (ON-0.5 seconds, OFF-0.5 seconds)
Filter sign	_	Yellow	Keeps flashing (ON-2 seconds, OFF-1 seconds)
Timer	_	Yellow	Lights continuously

